



প্রত্যাশা

একটি মানব উন্নয়ন বিষয়ক ত্রৈমাসিক

- আল কুরআনের সামাজিক শিক্ষা
অধ্যাপক সিরাজুল হক
- কুরআনে অদৃষ্টবাদ ও স্বাধীন ইচ্ছা
ড. মুহাম্মাদ মাহদী গোরজিয়ান
- জ্ঞান অর্জনের দায়িত্ব-কর্তব্য
আয়াতুল্লাহ মুর্তাজা মুতাহহারী
- নীতি-নৈতিকতা সম্পর্কিত কতিপয় বিষয়
- মহানবী (সা.)-এর জীবনের আনন্দ-বেদনা
মো. আশিফুর রহমান
- ইমাম হাসান (আ.)-এর প্রতি অপবাদের অপনোদন
সংকলন : মিকদাদ আহমেদ
- আপনার জিজ্ঞাসা

বর্ষ ২, সংখ্যা ৪, জানুয়ারি-মার্চ ২০১২



পরম করুণাময় ও অসীম দয়ালু
আল্লাহর নামে

Rvbyvni -gvP©2012

B-tgBj : prottasha.2010@yahoo.com

mPxcÎ

- m^uv` K₁q
me^uk^o g_vbe n_hi Z g_vn^us^u` (m_v.) 7
- ag^uË_j
A_vj K_i A_vt_bi m_vg_wR_K _wk_yv 11
Aa^uvc_K _wm_iv_Rj n_K
K_i A_vt_b A^u p_ev^u I ^ut_av_b B^uQ_v 34
W. g_vn^us^u` g_vn^u x t_Mv_i_wR_qv_b
Á_vb A_Rt_bi ^uw_qZ_j-K_Ze^u 51
A_vq_vZ_j _wn_gz_Rv g_vz_vn_hi x
- b_wz-_weÁ_v
b_wz-^ub_wzK_Zv m^uv_wK_Z K_wz_cq _we_lq 77
m_sK_j b : t_gv. A_wk_di i n_gv_b
- _we_tk_l _weÜ
g_vn_be_x (m_v.)-G_i R_xe_tb_i A_vb^u -_te^u b_v 89
t_gv. A_wk_di i n_gv_b
B_gv_g n_vm_vb (A_v.)-G_i c_hz A_ce_vt^u i A_ct_br^u b 106
m_sK_j b : _wg_K^u v^u A_vn_tg^u
- A_vc_bv_i _wRÁ_vm_v
B_mj v_tg g_j Z_v m^uv_wK_Z _we_av_b K_x? 117

Prottasha

A Quarterly Journal of Human Development
Vol. 2, No. 4, January-March, 2012

Table of Contents

• Editorial	
The Greatest man Hazrat Muhammad (Sm.)	7
• Theology	
Social Teachings of the Holy Quran	11
Professor Shirazul Haque	
Determinism and Free Will in the Quran	34
Dr. Muhammad Mahdi Gorjian	
Duty of Acquiring Knowledge	51
Ayatollah Murtada Mutahhari	
• Ethics	
Some Issues Related to Ethics and Morality	77
Compilation: Md. Asifur Rahman	
• Special Article	
Cheerfulness and Sorrows in the Life of Prophet (Sm.) and Some other objects	89
Md. Asifur Rahman	
Removal of Defamation Imposed upon Imam Hasan (As.)	106
Compilation: Miqdad Ahmed	
• Your Questions	
Islamic Law About Apostasy	117

MānK Pū vi nvi		
WwKthvM (tcr÷vj PVRmn)	60 UrKv (cāZ Kwc)	240 UrKv (evrmwi K)
WwKthvM cūKv tctZ MānK Pū v gwb AWW Kti wbtPi wKvbvq tcōY KiZ nte :		
tgv. Awkdi ingvb		
ewo bs-4 (cwōg cvk, wbpZj v), tiwW bs-3, eK- w, tmKkb-2, wgi cij, XiKv-1216		

máúv` Kxq

me¹kö gvbe nhi Z g¹v¹á¹ (mv.)

μαύν` Κηφ

nh i Z gnvꞥꞥ' (mv.) me f k ö gv be

wmtm̄t̄n̄ gnvbex (mv.) mKj h̄m̄i mef̄k̄b̄ gvb̄ | KviY, Zui ḡt̄ā ḡv̄b̄eK c̄yZ̄iY
 mKj ˈeuk̄ō m̄teP̄P̄ ch̄t̄q̄ w̄Qj | gnvb Av̄n̄uZ̄ut̄K ˈx̄q̄ Am̄x̄ḡ Áv̄t̄bi f̄v̄Evi t̄t̄K̄
 Áv̄b̄ ˈvb̄ K̄tiw̄Q̄t̄j b̄ (m̄iv̄ b̄vḡj : 6) Ges ˈq̄s̄ w̄Z̄ub̄B̄ Z̄ut̄K̄ c̄k̄w̄ȳZ̄ K̄tīt̄Q̄b̄ (Av̄j
 K̄w̄d̄, 1g LĒ, 266) | GR̄b̄B̄ Z̄ui ḡt̄ā ˈm̄Z̄t̄K̄w̄ ˈK̄Z̄v̄, b̄ˈv̄q̄c̄iv̄q̄ȲZ̄v̄, ēp̄ēf̄EK̄ I
 Av̄āw̄Z̄K̄ Dr̄K̄l̄, ˈb̄vi c̄Ź̄ f̄ij̄ēm̄v̄, ḡyb̄ēt̄c̄Ź̄, Áv̄Z̄gh̄P̄ ˈt̄v̄ēām̄n̄ m̄K̄j DĒḡ
 ˈeuk̄t̄ōi c̄Ȳˈm̄ḡš̄q̄ N̄t̄Ūw̄Q̄j | w̄Z̄ub̄ AĀZ̄v̄, w̄n̄sm̄v̄-w̄ēt̄Ź̄, Ab̄ˈv̄q̄-Āw̄ēP̄t̄i c̄ȲˈGes̄
 ḡv̄b̄ēZ̄vi ˈú̄k̄ēw̄R̄Z̄ P̄iḡ Ab̄M̄ñ̄i GK̄ m̄ḡv̄t̄R̄ R̄b̄M̄ñ̄Ȳ K̄ti w̄ek̄ēm̄xi R̄b̄ ˈm̄tēf̄Eḡ
 Av̄ˈk̄ēˈv̄cb̄ K̄ti t̄M̄t̄Q̄b̄ | Aḡm̄j ḡv̄b̄ ḡb̄x̄l̄x̄ I ˈP̄š̄w̄ēˈiv̄l Z̄ui gnvb̄ ēˈw̄t̄Z̄j̄
 ˈx̄K̄uZ̄ ˈvb̄ K̄tīt̄Q̄b̄ | Uḡm̄ K̄uj̄P̄B̄j, ēv̄b̄W̄ˈēk̄, R̄uR̄ˈh̄v̄ˈvb̄, t̄n̄b̄ix̄ t̄K̄v̄īēb̄ c̄Ź̄j̄
 c̄m̄x̄ ēˈw̄t̄ Z̄ui Av̄K̄l̄Ȳx̄q̄ ēˈw̄t̄Z̄j̄ c̄k̄sm̄v̄ K̄tīt̄Q̄b̄ | w̄euk̄ō c̄Ź̄ˈw̄ē ˈḡv̄B̄t̄K̄j̄ n̄Ū
 Z̄ui ū̄ n̄v̄b̄t̄W̄W̄m̄Ź̄ M̄Ź̄ˈ gnvbex (mv.) ˈt̄K̄ mēK̄ut̄j̄i mēf̄k̄b̄ ḡv̄b̄l̄ ēt̄j̄ Áv̄f̄ūn̄Z̄
 K̄tīt̄Q̄b̄ | Aek̄ˈ D̄uj̄m̄L̄Z̄ ēˈw̄t̄ēM̄P̄ t̄K̄DB̄ Z̄ui R̄x̄ēt̄bi m̄K̄j ˈw̄K̄ w̄b̄t̄q̄ ˈP̄š̄ I
 M̄t̄el̄Ȳv̄ K̄tīb̄w̄b̄ | Z̄uiv̄ t̄K̄ej̄ Z̄ui ēˈw̄t̄Z̄j̄ GK̄ū ev̄ K̄t̄q̄K̄ū ˈw̄K̄ ch̄t̄j̄v̄P̄v̄ K̄tīB̄
 H̄īc̄ w̄m̄x̄v̄t̄š̄l̄t̄c̄Ź̄t̄Ź̄w̄Q̄t̄j̄b̄ | ˈw̄K̄š̄ Ḡ ḡn̄v̄ḡb̄t̄ēi c̄K̄Z̄ c̄w̄iP̄q̄ R̄ȳb̄vi R̄b̄ Z̄ui m̄Ēvi
 ew̄n̄K̄ I Af̄ˈš̄īx̄Ȳ ˈw̄K̄m̄ḡñ̄ Ges̄ Z̄ui R̄x̄ēt̄bi c̄Ź̄w̄ū ḡn̄Z̄ˈm̄ūt̄K̄ˈc̄ȲĀew̄n̄Z̄ n̄l̄q̄
 c̄Ź̄q̄v̄R̄b̄ | Ávi Ḡ w̄el̄q̄, t̄j̄v̄ ˈm̄ūt̄K̄ˈt̄K̄ej̄ Z̄ui m̄j̄ōK̄Z̄P̄B̄ m̄ḡˈK̄ Āew̄n̄Z̄ | Z̄v̄B̄
 GK̄ḡv̄l̄ w̄Z̄ub̄B̄ Áv̄ḡt̄ˈī m̄v̄ḡt̄b̄ Z̄ui m̄w̄K̄ c̄w̄iP̄q̄ Z̄t̄j̄ āt̄īt̄Q̄b̄ |
 mēĀ I c̄Ź̄Áv̄ēv̄b̄ gnvb̄ Áv̄j̄ w̄n̄ḡn̄v̄b̄ex (mv.)-Gī m̄ḡM̄Ź̄R̄x̄ēt̄K̄ ḡv̄b̄ēR̄w̄Z̄i R̄b̄ Av̄ˈk̄ē
 w̄m̄v̄t̄ē D̄t̄j̄L̄ K̄tī ēt̄j̄t̄Q̄b̄ : Ū̄b̄Ź̄q̄ Ḡ īv̄m̄j̄i ḡt̄ā ˈt̄Z̄v̄ḡt̄ˈī Ab̄m̄īt̄Ȳi R̄b̄ DĒḡ
 Av̄ˈk̄ēt̄t̄q̄Ź̄Ź̄ (m̄iv̄ Áv̄nh̄ē : 21) | Ávi Z̄ut̄K̄ Av̄ˈk̄ēw̄m̄v̄t̄ē M̄ñ̄t̄Ȳi Ab̄ˈZ̄ḡ c̄á̄v̄b̄
 K̄viȲ n̄j̄ Z̄ui gnvb̄ P̄w̄īt̄ h̄vi ˈx̄K̄uZ̄ Áv̄j̄ w̄n̄ḡḠf̄v̄t̄ē ˈw̄t̄q̄t̄Q̄b̄ : Ū̄b̄Ź̄q̄ (t̄n̄ īv̄m̄j̄!)
 Z̄ūḡ gnvb̄ P̄w̄īt̄ī l̄ci c̄Ź̄w̄ōZ̄ Áv̄Ź̄Ź̄ (m̄iv̄ K̄v̄j̄v̄ḡ : 4) | w̄Z̄ub̄ Áv̄b̄p̄w̄b̄K̄f̄v̄t̄ē
 b̄ēl̄q̄Z̄x̄ R̄x̄ēb̄ īīz̄i c̄ēP̄ c̄w̄ēl̄Z̄vi c̄Ź̄ḡw̄Z̄ˈw̄Q̄t̄j̄b̄ | Z̄ui Áci GK̄ū ˈeuk̄ō n̄j̄
 w̄Z̄ub̄ w̄Q̄t̄j̄b̄ m̄K̄t̄j̄i c̄Ź̄Z̄ c̄iḡˈq̄v̄k̄x̄j̄ | Ḡ K̄v̄īt̄ȲB̄ c̄w̄ēl̄ K̄ī Áv̄t̄b̄ Áv̄j̄ w̄n̄ḡt̄N̄v̄l̄Ȳv̄
 K̄tīt̄Q̄b̄ : Ū̄b̄Ź̄q̄ Áv̄ḡiv̄ t̄Z̄v̄ḡt̄K̄ w̄ek̄ēm̄xi R̄b̄ ˈinḡZ̄ˈf̄c̄ t̄c̄Ź̄Ȳ K̄tīw̄Ź̄Ź̄ w̄Z̄ub̄
 w̄ēaḡf̄ˈī c̄Ź̄Z̄l̄ ḠZ̄Ūv̄ t̄ˈm̄k̄x̄j̄ w̄Q̄t̄j̄b̄ t̄h̄, Z̄v̄iv̄ m̄Z̄ˈt̄K̄ M̄ñ̄Ȳ b̄v̄ K̄ivī ḡt̄b̄v̄K̄t̄ō Z̄ui
 c̄Ź̄Ȳ w̄ēb̄t̄k̄i D̄c̄p̄ḡ n̄Z̄ (m̄iv̄ K̄v̄n̄d̄l̄ : 6, c̄w̄iZ̄i : 8, t̄k̄v̄q̄v̄iv̄ : 3) | Z̄ui Ḡ
 f̄ij̄ēm̄vi R̄j̄ š̄l̄ c̄Ź̄Ź̄Ȳ w̄Z̄ub̄ ḡˈv̄ w̄ēR̄t̄q̄ī cī D̄c̄ˈv̄cb̄ K̄tīw̄Q̄t̄j̄b̄ h̄L̄b̄ w̄Z̄ub̄ Z̄ui
 t̄N̄vīZ̄i k̄l̄t̄ˈī t̄t̄K̄ P̄iḡ c̄Ź̄Z̄t̄k̄v̄t̄aī m̄h̄v̄M̄ t̄c̄t̄q̄l̄ ÁK̄c̄t̄Ū ȳ̄ḡv̄ K̄tī ˈw̄t̄q̄t̄Q̄b̄ |
 īv̄m̄j̄ (mv.)-Gī K̄ˈv̄, Kḡˈ Áv̄P̄iȲ m̄K̄j̄ w̄K̄QB̄ ˈm̄ūȲP̄f̄c̄ Áv̄j̄ w̄n̄ḡ w̄b̄t̄ˈf̄kī Áb̄p̄Z̄P̄
 w̄Q̄j̄ (m̄iv̄ b̄v̄R̄ḡ : 3-4) | Z̄ui Ḡ ˈeuk̄t̄ōī K̄v̄īt̄ȲB̄ gnvb̄ c̄Ź̄Z̄c̄v̄j̄K̄ Z̄ui Áv̄b̄M̄Z̄ˈt̄K̄
 ˈx̄q̄ Áv̄b

gnvbex (mv.) cYŹg `xb wbtq GtmtQb (miv gmq`v : 3) Ges Zui gva'tgB
 beyl qv'tZi cwi mgwB NtUtQ (miv Avnhve : 41) | Zui cŹZ AeZxY⁹MŹ' Avj Ki Avb
 wPišb gvrhv hvi mKj wkyv hy³ I ep^xew⁹Ei lci cŹZwŹ Ges Zv wKqvgZ chŹ
 AwKZ t₋tK gvbeRwZiK mtZ'i ct₋ cwiPwj Z Kite | G MŹ' ceŹZ⁹ mKj
 HkxMŹš' msiyK I ZĖjeavqK wnmvte tm₋tjvi lci tkŹtZi AwKvix (miv
 gmq`v : 48); thgbfvte wZwb Ab⁹ mKj bexi lci tkŹtZi AwKvix | G KvittYB
 gnvb Avj w⁹wKqvgZ w⁹etm hLb mKj bextK Zut⁹ i D⁹ŹZi lci mv⁹x wnmvte
 Avbqb Kiteb (miv hgvi : 69) ZLb ZutK Zut⁹ i mKtji lci mv⁹x wnmvte
 Dcw⁻Z Kiteb (miv wbm⁹ : 41, bvj : 89) | gvbeRwZi gta⁹ iay Zui cŹZB
 Avj w⁹l tdtikZvgĖjx⁹ iæ⁹ tčŹY Ktib (miv Avnhve : 56), tKej Zui RbB
 wbi⁹k cksmbxq gh⁹v wba⁹ni Z itqtQ (miv ewb BmivCj : 79) Ges Zui ŹŹi YtKB
 Avj w⁹l mgb⁹z KtittQb (miv Bb⁹kivn : 4) |
 i v m j (mv.) gnvb Avj w⁹l cŹZw⁹ba wnmvte mgMŹgvbeRwZi Dt⁹itk⁹ tčŹi Z ntqtQb
 (miv mvev : 28, dā Kv⁹ : 1) | Avi ZvB Zui Avn⁹v⁹b nj w⁹ekRbx⁹ | Zui AvbxZ ag⁹
 w⁹bQK e⁹w⁹ŹtK⁹ K, AvPvime⁹^I wKQz b⁹wZK⁹wbf⁹P ag⁹bq; eis Zv gvb⁹li Rb⁹
 cY⁹Ź Rxebe⁹e⁹v hv gvb⁹li AwZ⁹K I ⁹w⁹nK mKj Pw⁹n⁹vi cŹZ cŹqvRb Ab⁹h⁹vqx
⁹w⁹ ŹtqtQ | GRb⁹B wZwb gvb⁹li e⁹w⁹ŹMZ, cwiewi K, mvgwRK, A⁹ŹwZK,
 ivR⁹wZK mKj w⁹tKi Rb⁹ DĖg Av⁹k⁹Q⁹tj b | wZwb Zvl n⁹t⁹ i wkyv ōviv gvb⁹itK
 w⁹ŹŹMZfvte cw⁹i⁹x I Zv⁹t⁹ i Hkx mnRvZ cŹYZv⁹tK RvM⁹Z Kt⁹itQ⁹tj b | Zv⁹t⁹ itK
 wZwb Bmj vtgi cŹYešI Avtj vKqg e⁹enwi K AvPvi I Bev⁹tZi c⁹w⁹Ź wkyv v⁹bi
 gva'tg AwZ⁹K I b⁹wZKfvte Db⁹Ź ⁹enk⁹Źgw⁹EZ Kti Ztj⁹itQ⁹tj b | wZwb gvb⁹imK
 cŹk⁹ŹŹ w⁹bŹZKvix m⁹iZg cwiewi K Rxe⁹bi bgbv w⁹etk⁹i mvg⁹t⁹b Dc⁹-vcb
 KtittQb | A⁹A I ee⁹P GK mgv⁹tR Awef⁹Z ntq wZwb Zvi m⁹m⁹t⁹i Ggbfvte
 cŹk⁹ŹyZ KtittQ⁹tj b th, Zviv Avb-w⁹Av⁹t⁹b mg⁹x Ggb GK m⁹f⁹Zvi Rb⁹Źw⁹itq⁹Qj hv
 Ab⁹ mKj m⁹f⁹Zv⁹tK c⁹f⁹w⁹eZ KtittQj Ges Zvi t₋tK wkyvM⁹h⁹tY DŹ⁹x KtittQj | wZwb
 tM⁹Ź, eY⁹, RwiZ, fv⁹lv mKj ⁹elg⁹ ⁹t⁹ Kti mvg⁹ I ⁹avZZcY⁹GK mgv⁹R cŹZŹv
 KtittQ⁹tj b | A⁹ŹwZK t⁹kl⁹tYi Aemvb Nw⁹Utq abx⁹-⁹wi⁹ mKtji gta⁹ m⁹yn⁹u⁹K⁹-vcb
 KtittQ⁹tj b | bvix, wki⁹, ⁹Ź⁹, Amnvq I wbc⁹w⁹oZ gvb⁹li AwKvitK w⁹bŹZ
 KtittQ⁹tj b | ivR⁹wZKfvte wZwb Ggb GK iv⁹Ź⁹-vcb KtittQ⁹tj b hv⁹Z g⁹m⁹ijg-
 Ag⁹m⁹ijg mKtji gvb⁹weK AwKvi cY⁹Źc msiy⁹Z ntq⁹Qj | tm iv⁹Ź⁹wZwb Bmj vtgi
 w⁹ew⁹ew⁹avb ev⁹-lvqt⁹bi gva'tg b⁹vq⁹tK cŹZŹv Ges nZ⁹v, j⁹Ėb, e⁹w⁹fPvi, m⁹ŹŹb⁹nv⁹b,
 AvZ⁹h⁹vr⁹mn mKj Ab⁹vq-Abv⁹P⁹t⁹i Aemvb Nw⁹Utq k⁹wšI w⁹bivc⁹Ėv ew⁹avb KtittQ⁹tj b |
 mZ⁹ I b⁹v⁹tqi cŹZeÜK k⁹w⁹ŹtK mš⁹Źliv⁹vi Rb⁹ g⁹m⁹ijg mgv⁹R⁹tK Cgv⁹t⁹bi k⁹w⁹ŹtZ
 ej⁹xqv⁹b Kivi c⁹kv⁹c⁹wk mvg⁹wi K k⁹w⁹ŹtZ mg⁹x Kti M⁹to Ztj⁹itQ⁹tj b | Gfvte wZwb
 me⁹Źv⁹c⁹x Hkx wkyv cŹK⁹ ev⁹-lvqt⁹bi gva'tg k⁹wšcY⁹GK mgv⁹Ri w⁹Źw⁹Ė⁹-vcb
 KtittQ⁹tj b | GKgv⁹Ź Zui Av⁹-k⁹Ab⁹mi⁹tYi gta⁹B mKj gvb⁹li Rb⁹ k⁹wšI g⁹Ź⁹,
 Kj⁹vY, tmš⁹f⁹ŹM⁹ I mdj Zv w⁹b⁹nZ itqtQ |

agZËj

Avj KiAvtbi mvgwRK wkÿv

KiAvtbi A`óev` I`vaxb B"Qv

Ávb ARtbi`wqZjKZe`

Avj KiAvtbi mvgwRK wkýv

Aa'vcK mivRj nK

(GK)

Bmj vg mgvtrí Rb" KZ,tjv gj bxwZ cŕqb Kti tQ | GB gj bxwZ,tjv cŕk`í
Ges e'vcK wfiEi | ci cŕZwôZ | D`vniY`tfc :

1. mvgwRK wkývi tytŕ Bmjvtgi wBKU metPtq ,iaZcY®welq nt"Q
AvKx`v-wek/m Ges DŕÍ k" | j`y`e`í gta" mgšŕ mvab | `ŕw wfbæcKwZi
gvbŕl i gta" cvi`úwi K m=úK@cŕZôv | Zv`vqx nI qvi GKgvŕ Dcvq nt"Q
AvKx`v-wek/m, DŕÍ k" | KgŕwZi gta" HK" | msnwZ cŕZwôZ nI qv |
cvi`úwi K m=úK@cŕZwôZ nI qvi Rb" AvKx`v-wek/m Z_v gZev`MZ HK" |
msnwZ Acwi nvh® GRb`B t`LŕZ cw`Q cweŕ KiAvb gvbe mgvRtK`ŕfvtM
wef³ Kti tQŕ gvgb Ges Kvtdi |

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ فَمِنْكُمْ كَافِرٌ وَمِنْكُمْ مُؤْمِنٌ...

ŕwZwbB (Avj wŕ) tZvgv`i mŕo Kti tQb | AZtci tZvgv`i gta" tKD nq
Kwcdi Ges tZvgv`i gta" tKD nq gvgb... | ŕ¹

KiAvtbi gvgb`i tK ci`úi fvB etj AwfwnZ Kiv ntqtQ | ejv ntqtQ :

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ...

ŕwŕŕB gvgbMY ci`úi fvB fvB... | ŕ²

Ki Avt̄b AbˆT gvgbt` i cŹ GB gtgˆbt` R Rwi Kiv ntqtQ th, Zviv thb gvgbt` i cwi ZvM Kti Kvtdi Z_v Avj mŹ Aevaˆt` i mvt_ Mvp eÜZj cŹZöv bv Kti |

لَا يَتَّخِذِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ...

Ųekjmxiv thb wekymxˆ i tQto Anekjmxˆ i wbtRt` i AwffveK wntmte MŲY bv Kti ...³

tKbbv, AvKxˆ v-wekym, gZev` Ges Rxeˆbi j yˆ I Dt̄t̄kˆi w` K w`tq gvgb I Kvtd̄i i gtaˆ tKvbB mvgÄmˆ tbB | G AmvgÄmˆZvi dt̄j Zvt` i mvt_ Mfxi mˆúKˆcvZvtZ tMt̄j Zviv gvgbt` i tK Zvt` i gj Rxeˆv kˆt̄K weP̄Z Kti tdj te | dt̄j gvgbt̄i Rbˆ Avmte ˆelwqK I ci Kvj xb wech̄ |

2. Bmj vg gvbe Rxeˆ Z_v gvb̄t̄i i mgvRt̄K GKwU gj j t̄yˆi wfwĖt̄Z msMwZ I webˆˆt̄ Kti t̄Q | Bmj vtgi ˆwŲt̄Z cwi evi ev LvbˆvbB ntˆQ mgvReˆeˆvi cŲwgK cŲqvMt̄yˆĖ | Avi cwi evt̄i i DrcwĖ I mwŲ ntˆQ bvix-cj̄t̄i fvi mvgˆcYˆI ˆea mˆúKˆP wfwĖt̄Z | bvix-cj̄t̄i I G mˆúKˆP wfwĖt̄Z GKwU cwi evt̄i i wfwĖ i wPZ nevi ci cweĖ Ki Avb Dft̄qi kvixi K I gvbwmK Dc̄thvMZvi t̄cŲyˆt̄Z Zvt` i wR wR Kgmxgv I KgŲyˆĖ cˆK I wbwˆŲ Kti tˆq | A_Ų cj̄t̄i i Rbˆ wbaŲY Kti tˆI qv ntqtQ cj̄t̄i i Dc̄thvMx Kgˆ Avi bvixi Rbˆ wbaŲY Kiv ntqtQ cKwZMZfvte hv Zvi Rbˆ Dc̄thvMx I mnR | Ki Avt̄bi GB KgĖĖb bmx̄Zi t̄cŲyˆt̄Z Ni Kb̄, wkiˆ cvj b, cwi ewi K wkyˆv Ges Abˆvbˆ mvmwi K ˆwqZj cvj b Kiv ntˆQ bvix RwiZi cŲvbZg KZĖ | Avi GB me ˆwqZj h_vhˆ cvj b Ki t̄Z nt̄j Mn cwi gĖj t̄K (Circle) bvix RwiZ Zvi cŲvbZg KgŲyˆĖ wntmte Awkto _vKte | cwi gĖj t̄K msKxYˆI Ac̄kˆt̄I t̄f̄te evB̄ti cv evovt̄Z t̄Mt̄j B Acit̄` i A_Ų cj̄t̄i i mvt_ Zvi msNIˆevaˆt̄Z evaˆ | tm msN̄t̄I P KviY nqt̄Zv wfb̄Zi nt̄q _vt̄K, wKŠˆ Zvt̄Z th GKwˆ t̄K bvix RwiZi Aghˆv nq Ges Aciˆw t̄K gvbe mˆZvi cŲwgK ˆli cwi ewi K Rxeˆb wech̄ tˆLv tˆq tmUv wKŲZB AˆKvi Kivi Dcvq tbB |

Ki Avtbi GRb`B bvi`i ejv ntqtQ : OtZvgiv wR wR Mn-cwi gE`j Ae`vb
Ki |⁴

3. Ki Avtbi Dc`wcz gj bwiZ Abjv`i mg`lgvbl B nhiZ Av`tgi mšib ev
eskai | gvb| wmvte Zv`i gta` tKvb c`f` tbBñ mKtj B mgvb| mZivs
eY`Mvî-AAj Ñfvlv c`fwiZi wfwE`Z Zv`i gta` cv`R` mjo Kiv A%ea I
Ab`vq| G cv`R` iay th cwiPtqi Rb`Ñ GUv cweÎ Ki AvtbiB Dwj mZ
ntqtQ| Ki Avtbi ewY`Z DcwiD³ gj bwiZ Abjv`i gvb| gvb| c`f` I
cv`K`i gvb`E nt`Q Cgvb I c`ZwU KvR tLv`vfwZcy`mZKZvñ hvK
Ki Avb ÔZvKI qv`etj D`j KtiQ| ZvKI qv, mrKg`I m`vi c`Z AvbMZ`
c`fwiZ ,Yi wfwE`ZB GK gvb| Ab` gvb| I ci gh`vi AwKvix| gvbweK
gh`vi gvcKwv cweÎ Ki Avtbi Gfvt ewY`Z ntqtQ :

يَتَأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا
إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

Ôtn gvb|! Avig tZvgv`i GKwU cjaI I GKwU bviX t`tK mjo KtiwQ|
AZtci tZvgv`i tK wewfbwMvî I tMvôxZ wef³ KtiwQ thb tZvgiv ci`ui
ci`utii cwiPq Rvb`Z cvi| tZvgv`i gta` metPtq tewk gE`vKx Z_v
Avj w`b`R cvj tb mZK`e`w³B Zui wBKU metPtq tewk m`šwbZ |⁵

bex Kixg (mv.) Gfvt Gi e`vL`v c`vb KtiQb : Abvievmxi I ci tKvb
Avievmxi `ewkó` tbB eis Avievmxi I ci I Abviet`i tKvb `ewkó` tbB|
nñv, GKgvÎ ZvKI qvi wfwE`ZB Zv ntZ cvi| A` eY`Mvî-fvlv-AAj
c`fwiZi cv`K`i ARjv`Z gvb| gvb| tKvb cv`R` Kiv Pj te bv| gnbex
GUv`K Kms`vi Ges ewZj etj tNvlYv KtiQb|

4. Ki Avtbi mvgwRK mkjvi wfwE` nt`Q wekgvbeZvi gta` mvg`weavb Ges
gvbweK gh`v c`Zôv Kiv| Ki Avb gvb|tK mjo tmiv Z_v ÔAvkivdj
gvLjKvZô etj tNvlYv KtiQ|

❖ وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ... وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٥٦﴾

ŌbŌqB Avgiv emb Av`gtK ghPv `vb KtiwQ... Ges Amg hvf`i tK mjo
KtiwQ Zvf`i AfbtKi lci Zvf`i tK tkŌZjw` tqwQ|⁶

Ki Avfbi `wotZ GB e`vcvti bvix-cjatl DfqB mgvb| A_ŋ mabv l ghPvi
tytI bvix-cjatl gta` tKvb e`eavb mjo Kiv nqwb| tKvb tKvb `vkŌK
bvix tK cvtci AvKi, gvbweK `wotKvY t_K cjatl Zj bvq nxb, A_ŋ bvix
ntq Rbvtbv AZxe `tYxq Ges Aciva cŋwZ etj gše` Kti tQb|
wKŠ`Ki Avb tmLvfb etj tQ : ŌZviv (bvixiv) tZvgv`i fty|⁷

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِالْأُنْثَىٰ ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ﴿٥٧﴾ يَتَوَارَىٰ مِنَ
الْقَوْمِ مِنْ سُوءِ مَا بُشِّرَبِهِ ۚ أَيُمْسِكُهُ عَلَىٰ هُونٍ ۚ أَمَرِئِدُسُّهُ فِي التُّرَابِ ۚ أَلَا
سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

ŌhLb Zvf`i KvD tK Kb`v mšftbi mjnsev` t`lqv nq, ZLb Zvi gL Kvjv
ntq hvq Ges Amn` gb`ltc wKŌ ntZ _vtK| ZvtK tkvvtbv mjnsev`i `ttL
tm tjvKt`i KvQ t_K gL j wKtq ivtL| tm fvte, Acgvb mn` Kti ZvtK
_vKtZ t`te, bv ZvtK gwUi wbtR cjtZ tdj te| itb ivL Zvf`i dvqmvjv
LpB wKŌ|⁸

Bmjvg GB eeP l wŌi cŌvtK wŌwŌy Kti w`tq mgvR bvixi ghPvtK
cŌZŌv Kti tQ Ges mgvR tK bvixi gj`vqb KtiZ wKwL tqtQ| Bmjvtgi `wotZ
mgMŌmjoB Avj wŌ | GtZ Kvi l Askx`wi Zj KZŌj tB| mKtj i cŌZcvj tbi
fvi ZwiB lci b`l Ges wZwb mKj tK mgfvteB fvj evtmb|

٥٦

5. bvix-cjatl cvi`úwiK mab tK wŋwŋZB Mto l tV GKwJ cwi evi |
Bmjvgx mgvR e`e`vq cwi evt i i i zj Acwi mxg| cwi evi nt`Q Bmjvgx mgvR

e'e-vq GKwU cYfz BDwbU ev kvLv| cwievti i RbZ Z_v DrcwE' eewwK
 m=utKp gva'tg| Bmj vgx`wofwzi tctytZ mvgwRK Rxeabi c0_vgK ejbqv`
 eewwK m=utKp lci c0Zw0Z| GB Rb' Bmj vg mgvR weevn c0vtK
 mnRZi Kti w' tqtQ| KwZcq wBKUvZKq Ges tcsEwj K gwnjv e'ZxZ mKtj i
 mvf_ weevn eUbtK`ea etj tNvYv Kiv ntqtQ| AZtci cwiewi K Rxeab
 hw' tKvb cKvi wetNle mpo nq, hvZ tKvb Ae-vtZ HK'weavb m=etq bv
 l tV, Zvntj cja'li Rb' ZjvK Ges`xi Rb' OtLvj v0i AwaKvi Bmj vtg
 `xKZ i tqtQ| G fvtB Bmj vg bvix-cja'li AwaKvi tK msiYy Kti tQ|
 Bmj vg cweT weevn eUbtbi gva'tg mvgwRK cweT Zv i yvi th my' i Zg weavb
 w' tqtQ Zvi e'wZvtg mvgwRK cweT Zv yvwl qv`vfweK| ZvB tm G cSiq
 bvix-cja'li Aeva tgj vtgkvi dtj DmZ mgm'v c0Ztvtai e'e-v Kti tQ
 Ges weevn cXwZtKI mnR Kti w' tqtQ| GgbwK GK`xtZ hw' Kvi l ev'e
 Amjeav_vtK tmtytT ZvtK GKwaK`x M0tYi l AbgwZ w' tqtQ| Zeyl hw'
 tKD kixqtZi wqsyxgv AwZvg Kti A'ea thsb m=ttM wjB nq Zvntj
 Zvi Rb' KwBZg kw'li e'e-v Bmj vtg i tqtQ| Bmj vgx kixqZ Gijc
 Acivaxi Rb' KkvNvZ Ges c0li AvNvtZ gZi`tEi weavb w' tqtQ|

6. cwiewi K Rxeab Ges bvix-cja'li Kgmxgv l`wqZj m=utKp Bmj vg wetkl
 KZ_tjv c_wbt`R c0vb Kti tQ| wbtgeGi mswyB w' K_tjv Avtj vPbv Kiv
 ntjv :

K. Avj wncja' tK cwievi Z_v msmvti i AwffveK Kti mpo Kti tQ| i'ayZv-B
 bq, At_cvrB Ges mvs`wZK l ivR%wZK Rxeabi`ia wqZj l AwcZ ntqtQ
 cja'li lci| Aci ctj bvixi lci AwcZ ntqtQ Ni Kbue wki cvj b, wki i
 mkjv Ges Ab'vb` c0qvRbxq mvswwi K`wqZj| Bmj vg bvixi lci c`R
 wbt`R Rwi Kti tQ Ges ZvtK msmvti i Af'sli xY`wqZj cvj tb D0y Kti tQ|
 G Qrov Bmj vg`vfweK Ae-vq bvxK Ni t_tK tei ntZ wbtla Kti tQ,
 wbtla Kti tQ Zvi AjsKvi l ifc tmS`thP c0k0x Kti tZ| nuw, wetkl
 c0qvRbekZ evBti thtZ ntj l c`Pi yv Kti thtZ ejv ntqtQ :

وَقَرْنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولَىٰ

ŪbR wB R Nti Ae`vb Ki | AÜKvi hþMi brixiv thfvte tmš`h`c0 k0 Kti
evBti tNvivtdiv Ki Z Z`jc Ki bv|0⁹

L. brix-cjæ Z_v`v`gx-`xi cvi`úwi K m`úK K AZ`šl cweI etj tNviYv
Kiv ntqtQ|`v`gx-`xi GB cvi`úwi K m`úK K Dbæ I wbeo Kivi Rb`
Ki Avb gvbe-gvbexK D0x KtiqtQ| Dfqtk Dftqi c0Z Avšhi KZv Ges
mnvbfwZkxj nl qvi wbt`R w`qtqtQ| Ki Avtbi fvlvq :

...هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَّكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَّهُنَّ...

Ū...Zviv tZvgvt`i cwi`Q` Ges tZvgivl Zvt`i cwi`Q``fjc...|0¹⁰

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا لِتَسْكُنُوا إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ

مَوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْتَكِرُونَ ﴿١١﴾

ŪAvj wæ eünea wB`kþbi gta` GI GKwU wB`k0 th, wZwb tZvgvt`iB ga`
t`tk tZvgvt`i Rb` brix (`x) m`w KtiqtQb| Dt`ik`, tZvgiv Zvt`i Ūviv
Avb` I kwšl jvf Kite| e`Z Avj wæ tZvgvt`i ci`úti i gta` tc0 I
mnvbfwZi Dt`K KtiqtQb|0¹¹

ej vevuj` `v`gx-`x Dfq Dftqi Rb` kwšli Avavi |

M. brix-cjæli`eewwK m`úK K Dt`ik` iay Avb` DctfvM, thšb m`w
Ges AvZwB jvf KivB bq, `qs GtK Bmjvgx kixqv GKwU Zvgv`ybK/
mvs`wZK I `bwZK`vqZi I KZ0 etj B MY` KtiqtQ| Gi tgšj Dt`ik` nt`Q
gvbtli eskaviv msiyY| GB Dt`ik` wK ZLbB dj c0n-ntZ cvti, hLb
brixmgvR GKgvI mšlb Rbft`I qvKB ht`ó gtb bv Kti; eis mšlb Rbft`
t`I qvi mv`_ mv`_ Zvi wkyv-`xyv Ges c0Zcvj tbi m`z`vqZi brixK
cvj b Kitz nte| G KvityB Ki Avtbi brixK (gvbe esk Drcv`tbi) 0tyT0
wtmte Dtj L Kiv ntqtQ| GKwU wtkl c0µqv I Kg0vjxi gra`tg tyZ

t_tK thgb dmj Drcbæng, tZgmbfvte bviX RmZi tµvo t_tKl Av`g
mšlbtK Dchy³ fvte ^Zwi ntq mgvtR c`vc⁹ Kiv DwPZ |

N. Bmjvg GKwaK wetqi AbgvZ w`tqtQ, wKŠ`Zv cŃqvRtbi lci wbfPkxj |
GKwaK wetqi týtĀ týt`i gta` hveZxq w`K w`tq mgfvte Bbmvd cŃZŃv
Kivi Rb` Bmjvg cjat`i lci wetkl iæZj Avtvc KtiqtQ | GKwaK týtĀ
týtĀ wetkl Kvil cŃZ SŃK cotZ wbtla KtiqtQ | Avt`k Kiv ntqtQ
fvimvg iývi Rb` |

...وَلَوْ حَرَصْتُمْ فَلَا تَمِيلُوا كُلَّ الْمِيلِ فَتَدْرُوهَا كَالْمُعَلَّقَةِ...

Ń...Zte tZvgiv tKvb GKRtbi w`tK mæúY⁹ SŃK co bv Ges AcitK
Sj vtbr Ae`vq tiL bv | ...Ń¹²

tvgx-`xi gta` mæú⁹ K⁹ AebvZ nl qv A`vfweK wKQz bq | GgbwK GUv GK
ch⁹q weevn-wet`Q⁹ i l KviY ntq thtZ cvti | hw` GB ifc cwiw`wZi D⁹
nq Zte Zv fe`RtbrwPZ Ges cvi`úwiK mg⁹SvZvi gva`tgB ntZ nte |
GgbwK tvgxi cy t_tK t_tK hv BZtc⁹ t` lqv ntqvQj Zv wdwitq wbtZ
wbtla Kiv ntqtQ |

ŃZvgiv týt`i hv wKQz`vb KtiQ Zv tdiZ wbl bv | Ń eis Avil AvZwi³
t` l qvi wbt`R w`tq ejv ntqtQ :

...فَمَتَّعُوهُمْ وَسَوَّيْنَاهُمْ سَرَّاحًا جَمِيلًا ﴿١٣﴾

Ń...Zvt`i tK Avil wKQz gvj mvgM⁹ cŃvb Kti my`i Z_v f`fvte we`vq
`vl | Ń¹³

wZb

7. tvgx-`xi Kg⁹YĀ l Kg⁹xgv Ges cvi`úwiK mæú⁹ K⁹ m⁹zc×wZmgn eY⁹
Kivi ci gvZv-wcZv l tŃj -tgtqt`i cvi`úwiK mæú⁹ K⁹ we⁹lqv Avgt`i

mvgtb Dcw`Z nq| wczv-gvZvi mv_ tQtj -tgtqt`i Kxjfc m`uK[©]Ges e`envi nI qv DvPZ G e`vcv`i Ki Avtbi m`úó Ges e`vcK wkv`v i tQtQ| ej v ntQtQ th, Zv`i (gvZwczv`K) ŌDnŌ Kivi gtZv Kó`vqK K_vl thb ej bv|¹⁴ A_ŕ tZvgv`i K_v Ges KvR Ggb wKQz Ki bv hv Zv`i Rb` gtbvKtói KviY ntZ cvti | Ki Avtbi wbt`R nt`Q :

وَأَخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذُّلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيَانِي

صَغِيرًا

ŌZv`i mvgtb fijevmvi mv_ bgf`te gv_v bZ Kti `vl Ges ej : tn Avgv`i cvjbKZ^ŕ Zv`i Dftqi cŌZ ing Ki thgb Zviv AvgvK `kkeKvtj j vj b-cvj b Kti tQb|¹⁵

G Qrov wczv-gvZv hZyY chŌl Bmj vgx wkv`v I gj bwiZi `úó wetiavx tKvb wbt`R bv t`teb, ZZyY chŌl Zv`i Avt`k Agvb` Kiv hvte bv| A_ŕ Bmj vgx wkv`v I gj bwiZi `úó cwi cšx tKvb wbt`R wczv-gvZv KZ^ŕ tQtj -tgtqt`i I ci Avtiwcz ntj Zv cwi Z`vR`| Aci ctj tQtj -tgtqt`i mr I Dchy^ŕ bvMwi Kiŕc Mto tZjvi Rb` wczv-gvZvi I ci wtkl iazj Avtiw Kiv ntQtQ| Bmj vg AÜKvi hMi AbmiY Lv`vfe Ges `wit`i ftq wki Z_v mšib-mšikZtK nZ`v Ki tZ wbtla Kti tQ| Giŕc KgŕK AgvRŕx Aciva etj tNvIYv Kiv ntQtQ| wczv-gvZvi Aek` KZ^ŕ nt`Q Zv`i tQtj tgtqt`i fvj KvRi wbt`R t`I qv Ges Ab`vq I AcKg^ŕ_tK weiZ ivLv|

nhiZ BmgvBj (Av.)-Gi Avtj vPbv cŕt½ Ki Avtb ewY^ŕ ntQtQ th, wZwb (BmgvBj) Zwi cwi eieMŕK bvgvh cŌZŌv I hvKvZ cŌvb Kivi wbt`R w`tZb|

GQrov Ki Avb gvgbt`i tK Zv`i cwi evti i Df`tk` GKwU my`iZg t`vAv wkv`v w`tQtQ| t`vAwU GB :

...رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا

0...tn Avgv`i c0Zcvj K! Avgv`i `xeM[©]I mšlb-mšlZi gva'tg Avgv`i
 Pÿmgtni D³4j Zv `vb Ki Ges Avgv`i gġvKx Z_v tLv`vcivqY tjvKt`i
 Bgvg wbyß Ki |¹⁶

Avtj vP` AvgvZ 0gġvKx0 Aġ_©Zvdmxi KviMY cwi evi fß tjvKt`i tevSvZ
 tPtqtQb |

8. cwi evi msMVtbi ci Bmjvg AvZqetM[©] mvt_ tmsnv`©c0Z0v Kivi wbt`R
 w`tqtQ | G e'vcvfi tKvb ZviZg` Kiv nqwb; eis mKjB Gi gta` kwgj
 itqtQ | Bmjvtgi Dc`vncZ GB gjbxZ I wbt`R Abjvqx i³ A_ev
 AvZqZvi eÜtb Ave× wevfbæcwi evi gta` GKwU `peÜb Ges HK`
 c0Zw0Z ntq cto | GKB cwi evi fß tjvKt`i gta` cvi`úwi K mæútK[©]
 AMwZi Rb` ci`úi tK mnbyfWZkxj Ges `qv`iPĒ nI qvi ZvK` t`l qv
 ntqtQ | AvZq-`Rtbi gta` wBKU AvZtqi nK AwaK | ZvB wBKUvZtqi
 mvt_ mgwaK tmsnv`©i yv Kivi Rb` Ki Avtbi ,iaZ;Avtvc Kiv ntqtQ |

...وَيَا لَوْلَا دَيْنٌ إِحْسَنًا وَيَذَى الْقُرْبَى...

0...wZv-gvZv Ges wBKU AvZq`i mvt_ Bnmvb Ki... |¹⁷

9. cwi evi Ges wBKUvZq`i cvi`úwi K mæútK[©] ci Avgv`i mvgtb Dcw`Z
 nq Dcw D³ cwi evi ,tjvi mvt_ wBKU c0Ztekx, `iZg c0Ztekx Ges cwiPZ
 tjvKt`i cvi`úwi K mæútK[©] K_v | Ki Avb wBKU c0Ztekxi Ges `iZg
 c0Ztekxi mvt_ m0`envi i ZvK` w`tqtQ | `iay Zv-B bq, GgbwK cwiPZ
 Ges AvMŠK Z_v gvnwdit`i mvt_ I m0`envi i wbt`R Ki Avtbi itqtQ |

وَيَا لَوْلَا دَيْنٌ إِحْسَنًا... وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنبِ
 وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَنُكُمْ...

0Ges wZvgvZv... wBKU c0Ztekx, `iZg c0Ztekx, GKtĀ emevmKvix,
 gvnwdi I tZvgv`i AwaKvi fß `vm`vmx`i c0Z Bnmvb Z_v DĒg e'envi
 Ki... |¹⁸

Bmj vgx mgv†Ri cĤZ cvovq cvovq wlvqZ nq gmvR` | GB gmvR` B nt"Q
GKB cvovf³ tj vK†` i cweĤZg wqj b†K`⁴ | GLv†b Dcw`wZi gva†gB G†K
Ab†K Rvbevi m†hvM cvq, cvq`††L m†L mgfvMx nI qvi Dch³ cwi †ek |

10. mvaviY gmnj gvb†` i g†a` cvi`úwi K m`úK⁹Kx n†e GB m`úK⁹ Bmj v†g
wbw`⁸ fvgKv I weavb i†q†Q | mgMŮgmnj gvb G†K A†b`i fvB | AZGe, G†K
A†b`i g½j vKv•ÿx n†e GUvB`vfwK | mZivs cvi`úwi K mv†v†Zi mgq
mvj vg wevbg†qi w††`R i†q†Q | gvbexq mgv†Ri †Kvb gvb† hv†Z`wv`⁹wK⁶
n†q Kó bv cvq tm Rb` hvKv†Zi g†Zv DĖg A_‰wZK e`e`v i vLv n†q†Q |

cweĤ Ki Av†b ej v n†q†Q :

✽ إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْعَمِلِينَ عَلَيْنَا وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ
وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْغُرَمِينَ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ فَرِيضَةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

Ůmv`vKvmg† (hvKvZmg†) †Kej AfveMŮĤ (dñKi), wgmwKb (wb†`), G
msµvšĤ (hvKvZ Av`vqKvix) KgPvix Ges hv†`i ũ`†q cĤZ mĀvi Ki†Z nq
Ges`vm†`i gµ³ I FYMŮ†`i FY cwi†kv†ai Rb`, Avj ũni c†_ Ges Amnvq
gmnwcl††i Rb` | GUv Avj ũni cÿ n†Z wba†wi Z dih Ges Avj ũn meĀ,
cĤAvqg | Ů¹⁹

hvKv†Zi GB AvUwU Lv†Zi h_vh_ ev`lvqb n†j †Kvb mgvRB A_‰wZK tÿ†Ĥ
evavMŮĤ n†Z cv†i bv | GUv Ki Avb cv†Ki GKwU weivU mvgvRK wkÿv |

Pvi

11. GKwU RbKj`vYKi mgvR cĤZŮvB nt"Q Bmj vgx Rxb e`e`vi tgšj
D†Ĥk` | mZivs abZšġ A_ev ivŮ†q cµRev`x (mgvRZšġ) mgv†Ri g†Zv

Bmj vg KLbl APj , Ayg Ges `wi`a I wbt`^tj vKt` i Dtcyv KiZ cvti
bv | G me tj vtKi Rb` Bj vg wekl wbi vcEvi e`e`v Kti tQ |

فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَدْعُ الْيَتِيمَ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَلَا تَحْضُ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمَسْكِينِ ﴿٢١﴾

0th me tj vK BqvmZg-Abv_t` i frmbv I ugmk c0vb Kti Ges Amnvq
tj vKt` i c0Z Lv` mieivn KiZ DrmwnZ Kti bv | 0²⁰

Zviv gj Z ciKvj tK fq Kti bv | cweI Ki Avtbi Ab`I ej v ntqtQ :

وَفِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ ﴿٢٢﴾

0Zvt` i ab-m`ut` Afvex I ewAZt` i AnaKvi itqtQ | 0²¹

Afvex I Ayg tj vKt` i AnaKvi c0Z0v Kiv Ges Zvt` i A_0wvZK I
mvgmRK `v`Q` weavb Kivi DfI tk`B Bj vg hvKvZ Ges mv`vKvi e`e`vi
c0Z0 Kti tQ |

إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسْكِينِ ...

0mv`vKvmgn (hvKvZmgn) tKej AfveM0I (dwiKi), wgmwKbt` i (wbt`)
Rb`...0²²

12. tgvUK_v, wekRbxb avZZi, eY0tMvI-fvIv Ges AvAwj K gtbrevE Z_v
msKxYZvi cwi etZ`Cgvtbi `pZv I Pwi wI K DrKI, cwi ewi K msweavb Z_v
HK` I msnwZ, cvi `uvi K m`ut`Kp AMMwZ, bvi x-cj`I i `ZSj KgfyI Ges
gvbtI gvbtl eÜZi cfwZi I ciB Bj vgx mgvR e`e`vi tgSj wfvEmgn
tc0w_Z | GKRb mwZ`Kvi gvnijg thgwb Kti wbtRi cwievi Ges cvov-
c0Ztekxi Rb` mnvbfwZkxj ntq_vtK tZgwb mnvbfwZkxj ntq_vtK tm
wekgvbeZvi Rb` | mgvR-msnwZi tgSj wfvEB nt`Q cvi `uvi K eÜZi I
tmšn` 0 | th mgvtRi c0Ztekxiv cvi `uvi K kIæZvq wj B tm mgvRtK Bj vgx
mgvR etj MY` Kiv hvq bv |

13. GB nt"Q KĭAvtb Dc"mcZ mgvR e"e"vi GKwU msuŷB KvWtgv|
 gmnj g mgvR Rxeŷbi tKvb bv tKvb chŷq Gi wKi Ygvj v AvRI cwi`p nt"Q|
 kZvāxi ci kZvāx MZ ntq tMtQ| Gi m½ m½ wejxb ntq tMtQ
 gmnj gvb`i mvgwóK I ivR%wZK cĹvn| GgbwK KwZcq gmnj g mgvR tZv
 kZvāxi ci kZvāx Agmnj g`i Aaxtb AwZewnZ Kti tQ| wKš' GZ` mĖj
 Gi Aw"Zi weŷjvc Kiv mĖe nqwb| Gi KviY nt"Q GB th, KĭAvb Bmj vgx
 mgvŷRi Rb" KZK,tj v gReZ Ges`p cĹZi ŷvgj K e"e"v Aeŷ b Kti tQ|
 Gi et`šj tZB AZ"śi A"ŷfweK cwi w"Z mĖj AvR chśi Bmj vgx mgvŷRi
 Aw"Zi cvl qv hvq| wbtgGi msuŷB w" K,tj v Avtj vPbv Kiv ntj v :

K. Bmj vg KĭAvb I mĹni AvKwZtZ Bmj vgx Rxebv`tkP avi YŷK mĀweZ
 ti tL tQ| gmnj gvb`i AvKx`v-wekŷm wRBtq ivLv Ges Zv`i mr I thvM"
 bvMwi Kiŷc Mto tZvj vi wbuĖ i mĖj i mĹni wPiw`b AbŷcĹYv hŷMtq
 AvmtQ| tgvŷvK_v, i mĖj i mĹni wPiw`b gmnj gvb`i Rb" mĀwebx kw³ I
 cvt_q wnmvte KvR Kti AvmtQ| GB cĹt½ gnvb Avj wn etj b, **tn wekŷmMY!**
tZvgiv Avj wn I Zwi i mĖj i Avnŷtb mŷov`vI hLb tm (i mĖj) tZvgv`i
Ggb weŷtqi cĹZ Avnŷb Kti hv tZvgv`i RweZ Kti |²³

mŷivs KĭAvb I mĹni cĹZôvi gva"tgB Bmj vgx mgvR Rxeb jvf Kti
 _vŷK| Avi Bmj vtgi BwZnvŷm Gi bwi Ri`j P bq| LwU I AKwġg gmnj gvb
 `šivvZxZKvj t_tK Gi cĹtcvlKZv Kti AvmtQ| BwZnvŷm mŷy" w"t"Qŷ
 m`vPvi, gnvbfvZv, AwZt_qZv, eoŷK mĖŷb I ŷiaRbŷK fŷ³ Kiv Ges
 tQvUt`i tme Kivi gtZv m`vPvi ,tj v gmnj gvbivB wPiw`b jvj b Kti GtmtQ|

L. Bmj vgx mgvR e"e"v cĹZôv I msi ŷtYi Ab"Zg Dcvq nt"Q wkyv-`xŷv I
 Āvb-MŷelYvi e"vcK cĹvi | KĭAvtbi cĹg evYxB ntj v ŷcw Ki²⁴, Āvb
 mvabvi tŷtĤ Bmj vg Kx fŷgKv tcvlY Kti G ŷvivB Zv cĹwŷYZ nq| gnvbex
 (mv.) Āvb mvabv I wkyv ARŷŷK Aek" KZĖ etj Dtj L Kti tQb| GB
 e"vcŷti bvix-cjŷli gŷa" tKvb Zvi Zg" Kiv nqwb|

M. gmnj gvb`i GŷK AbŷK mr KvŷR DŷK Ges Ab"vq I Amr KvR t_tK
 weiZ ivLvi Rb" KĭAvb wbt`R w"tq tQ| mva"vbmŷti cĹZ gmnj gvbti I ciB

GUv Aek" KZ@ | BwZnm Avtj vPbv Kitj t`Lv hvq LwU I AKwIg
 gmvj gvbMY wPw`bB G KvR m`uv`b Kti AvmtQ | Ab`vq I MmZ KgK
 mgvRt`n t`tK Dt"Q` I wbgP Kivi Rb` Zviv `Kvi KtiQt eu Z`wM I
 wZZxyv, Gi mvt_ mvt_ Zviv mr KtgP cAZOv I m`u`hviY wbtRt`itK
 wej`yY wbtqwmRZ titLtQ | GB cOPov I msMog gmvj g mgvR AvRI Ae`vnZ
 itQtQ |

N. Bmj vx kixqv mgvR Rxtbi tgsj wfvE wnmvte cwievi tK AZ`Sl gReZ
 msMBifc Mto tZjvi cZ`vKx | Gi dtjB my t AZxZ t`tK AvR chSl
 gmvj g mgvRi cwievi msMB`tjv mgvRi kw`kvj x BDwbU wntmte wUtK
 itQtQ | BDtvc ev Ab`vb` mgvRi gtZv Zv wkw_j I wewQbweaY`I ntq
 hvqwb | Avi G KvitYB Bmjvtgi ivR%wZK, A`wZK Ges wkyv I
 mvs`wZK Rxeb cEvn AtbKvstk wkw_j I `Ea nlqv mtEj | AvR chSl gmvj g
 mgvRi citZ citZ Bmjvtgi mvgwRK gj`teva I cOY`u`b g`yg`yntj I
 Zv `uw`Z nt"Q |

Avj Ki Avtbi mvgwRK wkyvi gta` BqwmZg, wgmwKb, Amnvq-`wit`i
 welqW mgwaK `iaZ; enb Kti | Avj wlvK Ki Avtbi wewfbemivq Gt`i
 e`vcvti mgvRtK mZK@Kti w`tQtQb; kpy Zv-B bq, mgvRi KvQt Zvt`i
 AwaKvi Kx tmlv wtkdY KtiQtQb; mvt_ mvt_ AvZkq-`Rb Ges cvov-
 cAZtekxi AwaKvi m`utK P ZmwK` itQtQ | thgb ejv ntQtQ :

وَأَمَّا إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَاهُ فَقَدَرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقَهُ، فَيَقُولُ رَبِّي أَهْنَنِ ﴿٦٠﴾ كَلَّا بَلْ لَا تَكْرُمُونَ
 الْيَتِيمَ ﴿٦١﴾ وَلَا تَخْضُوتَ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمَسْكِينِ ﴿٦٢﴾ وَتَأْكُلُونَ التُّرَاثَ
 أَكْلًا لَّمًّا ﴿٦٣﴾ وَتُحِبُّونَ أَلْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا ﴿٦٤﴾

OGes hLb ZvtK cixyv Ktib, AZtci wlvK msKwPZ Kti t`b, ZLb etj :
 Avgvi cEz AvgvtK tnq KtiQtQb, GUv AgjK; eis tZigiv BqwmZgtK m`yb
 Ki bv Ges wgmwKbtK Lv` `vtb ci`uitK DrmwvZ Ki bv Ges tZigiv

g†Zi Z`vR` mαú` mαúYƆc fÿY Ki Z_v KiyMZ K†i tdj Ges †Zvgiv
ab-mαú` †K cŰYf†i fvj evm|²⁵

G Øviv tevSv tMj th, BqWZ†gi AwaKvi Av`vq Kivi m†_ m†_ Zv†K
mα\$bl Ki†Z n†e| Avg†`i mgv†R A†b†K BqWZg wgmKb†K ZrQÁvb
K†i, GUV AbyPZ| th†nZwEkyj xiv Zv†`i MmWQvb`†fc, mZivs Zviv wewa
Dcv†q A_†`vb-`wÿYvi Ges Zv†`i h†Zie gva`†g Zv†`i cŰZ mα\$vb cŰKb
Ki†eÑ GUVB Kvg`|

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ لَا تَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَذِي
الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَقُولُوا لِلنَّاسِ حُسْنًا وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا
الزَّكَاةَ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

ØhLb Awg ewb BmivB†j i KvQ †_†K A½xKvi wbj vg th, †Zvgiv Avj m&Qrov
KviI Dcvmbv Ki†e bv, wCZv-gvZv, AvZ†q-`Rb, BqWZg I`xb`wi†`†
m†_ mØ`envi Ki†e, gvb†li m†_ m†te K_veyZ†ej te, bvgv cŰZöw Ki†e
Ges hvKvZ cŰvb Ki†e, ZLb meQvb` KŰRb Qrov †Zvgiv g† wclw†q w†j,
Avi †ZvgivB n†j AMñ`Kvix|²⁶

﴿ لَيْسَ الْبِرُّ أَنْ تُولُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قَبْلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ ءَامَنَ
بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّنَ وَءَاتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ
ذَوِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَأَبَانَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ
وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ
فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ
الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴾

﴿ ٢٦ ﴾

ŮmrKg^QKpyGB bq th, ce^QK^Q c^QŮg w`tk gl KiŮ; eis eo mrKvR ntjv
GB th, Cgvb AvbŮe Avj ^QŮŮ I ci, wKqvgZ w`etmi I ci Ges mg`I bex-
ivmŮj i I ci, Avi m^Qu` e`q KiŮ ZuiB fvj evmvq AvZŮq-`Rb, BqvwZg-
wgm^QKb, gmvvdi, wFjYK I g^Q3Kvgx ^QuxZ`vmŮ`i Rb`| Avi hviv bvgvh
cŮZŮv KŮi, hvKvZ `vb KŮi Ges hviv KZ cŮZÁv m^Qu` bKvix Ges AfvŮe,
ŮivŮM-ŮkvŮK I hŮx i mgq `ah^Qavi YKvix, ZvivB ntjv mZ`vkŮx, Avi ZvivB
ciŮnhMvi | Ů²⁷

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ ۖ قُلْ مَا أُنْفِقْتُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلَّوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ۚ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

ŮtZvgvi KvŮQ Zviv wRÁmv KŮi, Zviv Kx e`q KiŮ? etj `vl : th e`B
ŮZvgiv e`q Ki, Zv nŮe wczv-gvZvi Rb`, AmnvqŮ`i Rb` Ges gmvvdti i
Rb`| Avi ŮZvgiv th ŮKvb mr KvR KiŮ, wbtmŮ`Ůn Zv AZ`šI fvj fvŮeB
Avj ^QŮŮ Rvbn AvŮQ | Ů²⁸

﴿ وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا غَنِمْتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ ءَامَنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلْنَا عَلَىٰ
عَبْدِنَا يَوْمَ الْفُرْقَانِ يَوْمَ التَّقَىٰ أَجْمَعِينَ ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴾ ﴿٢٨﴾

ŮAvi GK_vl ŮRŮb ivL th, ŮKvb e`mvgMŮi ga` ŮŮK hv wKQzŮZvgiv MubgZ
wvmvŮe cvŮe, Zvi GK-cÁgvsk ntjv Avj ^QŮŮ Rb`, ivmŮj i Rb`, Zui wBKU
AvZŮq-`RŮbi Rb` Ges BqvwZg, Amnvq I gmvvdiŮ`i Rb`, hv ŮZvgvŮ`i
wckj^m _vŮK Avj ^QŮŮ I ci Ges tm wclŮqi I ci hv Awg Avgvi ev`vi cŮZ
AeZxY^QKŮi^Q dvqmvj vi w`Ůb, th w`b m^QŮxb ntq hvL Df^Qq tmbv `j | Avi
Avj ^QŮŮm^QenKŮi DciB ^QygZvkvj | Ů²⁹

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ...

ŌBqwiZgṭ`i abmṣúṭ`i KvṭQl thl bv; wKS' DĒg cšvq th chšl'īm eqtcŌB
bv nq... | ū³⁰

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۚ وَأَوْفُوا بِالْعَهْدِ
إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْئُولًا ﴿٣٠﴾

ŌAvi BqwiZṭgi mṣúṭ`i KvṭQl thl bv, GKgvĀ Zvi Kj`vY AvKv·yiv Qvov,
mswkw e`w³i thšēṭb c`vcP Kiv chšl' Ges A½xKvi cY[©]Ki | wŌQb
A½xKvi mṣúṭK[®]RAvmv` Kiv nte | ū³¹

مَا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ فَلِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ كَيْ لَا يَكُونَ دُولَةً بَيْنَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ مِنْكُمْ ۚ

ŌAvj wñ Rbc`evmxṭ`i KvQ t_ṭK Zui ivmjṭK hv w`ṭqṭQb Zv Avj wñ
ivmjṭj i, Zui AvZṭq-`Rṭbi, BqwiZgṭ`i, AfveMŌṭ`i Ges gnmwidi`i
Rb", hvZ ab-mṣú` thb ṭZvgvṭ`i weĒkvj xṭ`i gṭa`B cĀxfZ bv nq | ū³²

وَأَتَىٰ الْمَالَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ
وَالسَّالِفِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَىٰ الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ
إِذَا عَاهَدُوا ۚ وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ
صَدَقُوا ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

Ō...mṣú` e`q Kiṭe ZuiB fvj evmvq AvZṭq-`Rb, BqwiZg-ıgmwKb, gnmwidi,
wfYK l gY³Kvgx μxZ`vmṭ`i Rb" | Avi hviv bvgvñ cŌZōv Kṭi, hvKvZ `vb
Kṭi Ges hviv KZ cŌZĀv mṣúv`bKvix Ges Afvṭe, ṭivṭM-ṭkvṭK l hṭx i
mgq`ahaviYKvix, ZvivB nṭjv mZ`vkṭx, Av ZvivB ciṭnhMvi | ū³³

وَأَتُوا الَّتِي تَمَىٰ أَمْوَالُهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْحَنِيثَ بِالطَّيِّبِ ۖ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَىٰ
أَمْوَالِكُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حُوبًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

0BqmwZgt`i tK Zvt`i mæú` eyStq`vl | Lvivc gvvtj i mvf_ fvj gvj A`j
e`j Ki bv | Avi Zvt`i ab-mæú` wbtRt`i ab mæúf` i mvf_ msigwkZ Kti
M0m Ki bv | wboqB GUv eoB g` KvR | 0³⁴

ivmj (mv.) etj tQb : 0mvearb! Rj y Ki bv | gtb tiL, KvI ctjy Atb`i
mæú` Zvi Avšhi K Zwo e`Zix M0hY Kiv`ea nte bv | 0³⁵

وَأَتْلُوا الَّتِي تَمَىٰ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغُوا النِّكَاحَ فَإِنْ آنَسْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ رُشْدًا فَادْفَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ
أَمْوَالَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوهَا إِسْرَافًا وَبِدَارًا أَنْ يَكْبَرُوا ۚ

0Avi BqmwZgt`i c0Z wetkl fvte bRi ivLte, th chšf bv Zviv wetqi eqtm
tctfQ | hw` Zvt`i gta` eyx-wetePbvi Dtbw AwP Kitz cvi Zte Zvt`i
mæú` Zvt`i nvtZ AcP Kitz cvi | BqmwZgti gvj c0qvRbwZwi³ LiP Ki
bv ev Zviv eo ntq hvte gtb Kti ZvovZwo tLtg tdj bv | 0³⁶

﴿ وَأَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا ۚ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَنًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنبِ
وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا ۚ ﴾

0Avi Dcvmbv Ki Avj m0, kixK Ki bv Zui mvf_ Aci KvDtk | wczv-gvZvi
mvf_ mr l m`q e`envi Ki Ges wbKU AvZkq BqmwZg-wgmwKb, c0Ztekx,
Amnvq ggvvcdi Ges wbtRi`vm-`vmxi c0ZI | wboqB Avj m0cQ` Ktib bv
`v0K l MveZ tj vKtk | 0³⁷

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتِيمِ ظُلْمًا إِنَّهُمْ يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا^ط
وَسَيَصْلُونَ سَعِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾

0hviv BqwiZgt` i A_mu` Ab'vqvte Lvq, Zviv wbtRt` i tcU Av_bB fwZ[©]
Kti tQ Ges mZiB Zviv AwMbz cdek Ki te|0³⁸

فَلَا اقْتَحَمَ الْعَقَبَةَ ﴿١١﴾ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْعَقَبَةُ ﴿١٢﴾ فَكُ رَقَبَةً ﴿١٣﴾ أَوْ إِطْعَمٌ
فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي مَسْغَبَةٍ ﴿١٤﴾ يَتِيمًا ذَا مَقْرَبَةٍ ﴿١٥﴾ أَوْ مَسْكِينًا ذَا مَتْرَبَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾

0AZtc i tm atgP NwUtz cdek Ktiwb | Zug wK Rvb, tm NwU Kx? Zv nt"Q
`vmgy³ | A_ev `wfyi w tb Abvrb BqwiZg AvZwqtK A_ev awj amwi Z
wgmwKbK|0³⁹

فَأَمَّا الْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ ﴿١٧﴾ وَأَمَّا السَّائِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَرْ ﴿١٨﴾ وَأَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ
فَحَدِّثْ ﴿١٩﴾

0mZivs Zug BqwiZgti c0Z KtVvi nte bv | mlqvj KvixK agK t` te bv Ges
tZvgvi cvj bKZf tbqvgtZi K_v cKvk Ki |0⁴⁰

وَيُطْعَمُونَ الْطَّعَامَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِ ۖ مَسْكِينًا وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾ إِنَّمَا نَنْطَعُمُكُمْ لِوَجْهِ
اللَّهِ لَا نُزِيدُ مِنْكُمْ جَزَاءً وَلَا شُكُورًا ﴿٢١﴾

0Zviv Avjwnt tc0g AfveM0l BqwiZg I ew` tK Avnv[©] vb Kti | Zviv etj :
tKej Avjwnt mštoi Rb` Avgiv tZigvt` i tK Avnv[©] vb Kwi Ges tZigvt` i
KvtQ tKvb c0Z` vb I KZÁZv Kvgbv Kwi bv|0⁴¹

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ إِحْسَانًا ۖ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ كُرْهًا وَوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا^ط

0Awg gvb|tK Zvi wcZv-gvZvi mv_ m0"envti i Avt`k w`tqwQ| Zvi Rbbx
ZvtK Kó mnKvti MtFavi Y Kti tQ| 0⁴²

أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ بِالدِّينِ ﴿٤٢﴾ فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَدْعُ آلَيْتِيْمَ ﴿٤٣﴾ وَلَا
تُخْضُ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمَسْكِيْنِ ﴿٤٤﴾

0Avcwb wK t`tLtb ZvtK th wePvi w`emtK wg_v etj ? tm nt"Q tmB e"3,
th BqwmZgtK Mj v av°v t`q Ges wgmwKbtK Abaw` tZ DrmwvZ Kti bv| 0⁴³

G chSÍ th me miv Dtg L Kij vg, Gi c0Z`KwU mivi D×Z Astki kágvi vi
c0Z `wocvZ Kij Avgv`i eStZ Kó nq bv th, kpyBqwmZg Abvt_i K_vB
bq, AtbK c0½B Avtj wPZ ntqtQ| wcZv-gvZv, AvZkq-cwi Rb, cw_K-
gymwcli, c0Ztekx, `vm-`vmx, Avj wnw Ges gvbexq AwaKvi, gvb|li `fve-
Pwi Î, hvAvKvi x wFýK, Amnvq ew` c0wZ wel tq Dvj wLZ ntqtQñ hv Avgv`i
mgvRt`tni mv_ mswk0| GKwU my' mgvR I Gi `wqtZj Rb Gme Yv
Acwi nh0 ZvB Avj wnw my`i mwó gvbe RwiZi gta G Myvej x c0eó bv ntj
tm KwýZ mgvR e"e-v Mto DVtZ cvti bv| Ki Avtbi GB mvgwRK I
bwZK wkývi Ici fi KtiB MwZ ntZ cvti tm mgvR| GQvor Ki Avtbi
mvgwRK wkývi Avl Zv th KZ wekvj we`Z Zv Gme AvqvZ t_tKB `úo
tevSv hvq|

mvgwRKZv Ges mvgwRK wkovPvti i e"vcvti Avj Ki Avb wetkl i azj Avti vc
Kti tQ| miv úRjvZ AeZxYñl qvi NUbv c0½ ejv thtZ cvti th, GKevi
ewb Zvgxg tMvtÎi KwZcq tj vK i vmj (mv.)-Gi mgxtc Dcw`Z ntq Zvt`i
kvmK tK nteb Zv RvbtZ tPtqwQj | ZLb G wel tq Avtj vPbv Pj wQj | nhi Z
AveyeKi Kv0Kv0 Bejb nwmKtgi bvg Ges nhi Z I gi AvKi v0 Bejb nveYvtmi
bvg c0Íe Ktib| G wbtq wKQz K_v KvUvKwU Ges D%Pt`ti ZK0eZKñwQj
hv Avj wnw `w0tZ c0>`xq wQj bv, ZvB AeZxYñtqtQ :

يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا
 إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتَقْوَاهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٣٠﴾

0gvgbMY| tZvgiv bexi KÉ`fi i lci tZvgv`i KÉ`f DPz Ki bv Ges
 tZvgiv GtK Actii mv_ thi/c D%Pt`fi K_v ej, Zvi mv_ tmi/c
 D%Pt`fi K_v ej bv| GtZ tZvgv`i Kg`bōj ntq hvte Ges tZvgiv tUi l
 cvte bv|⁴⁴

Gici ejv ntqtQ :

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُنَادُونَكَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحُجُرَاتِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

0hviv c0Ptii Avovj t_tK tZvgvK D%Pt`fi WvtK, Zvt`i AnaKvskB
 AeS|⁴⁵

Avmtj gnvbex (mv.)-Gi lci AeZxY`Gme AvqvZi j y` l Dt`k` Avgv` i
 Dcjwä KitZ nte| cWlexi me gvb| mgvb bq, Avevi `vb-Kvtj i
 cwi`c0ytZ gvb|li AvPvi-AvPi`Yi gta` ZviZg` NtU; ZvB Avj`n&bexi
 gva`tg Zvi D`\$Z Z_v wekgvbetK mZK`Kti w`tqtQb, Aek` Ki Zexi gtZ
 Avtj vP` AvqvZmgv AeZxY`nl qv m`utK`6wU NUbv ewY` AvtQ| KvRx Avev
 eKi Betb Avivex etj b : me NUbvB wbf| (Zvdmxti gv0Avti dj Ki Avb)

Avgv`i mgvRi w`tK ZvKvtj Avgiv Gi ev`eZv Abpveb KitZ cvie|
 Avgiv c0qk t`wL tKvb tKvb tjvK Ab`tK m`atbi ty`f temvgv Ges
 wóvPvievR` AvPiY Kti _vtK, c0qvRb Qvovl wPrKvi Kti nK WvK Kti
 _vtK hv wvZvšB Atkvfb| GQvov Atkvfb l Akvj xb fvlvq ZK`ZK`Kti
 mvgwRK cwi`tek`K Kj j Kti | AtbK mgq t`Lv hvq Ac0B eq` tQtj -
 tqtqt`i m`\$L Ggb me wek` fvlvq c0Zcy Mvuj t`q hv GKvšB kvj xbZvi
 cwi`cš|

أَدْفَعْ بِأَلَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ السَّيِّئَةِ ۖ خُنْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾ وَقُلْ رَبِّ
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ﴿٩٧﴾

ŋgɬ`i Revte Zv-B ej hv DĖg| Zviv hv etj, Awg tm welɬq mweɬkɬl
AeMZ| ej, tn Avgvi cvj bKZ! Awg kqZvtbi cŋivPbv t_ɬK Avcbvi
Avkɬ cŋ_Dv Kwi | 0⁴⁶

وَعِبَادُ الرَّحْمَنِ الَّذِينَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ هَوْنًا وَإِذَا خَاطَبَهُمُ
الْجَاهِلُونَ قَالُوا سَلَامًا ﴿٩٨﴾

ŋivngvb-Gi ev`v ZvivB, hviv cŋ_extZ bgfvtē Pjvɬdiv Kɬi Ges Zvt`i
mvɬ_ hLb gL_Pv K_v ej ɬZ _vɬK ZLb Zviv etj : mvj vg| 0⁴⁷

Avj ɔnɬ cŋZ `p wekɬm, Kvi l mvɬ_ ZɬK kixK bv Kiv, wczv-gvZvi cŋZ
mŋ`envi Ges `ɬfɬi c_ bv Pjv, Avj ɔnɬ Bev`vɬZ wɬRɬK wɬɬqɔmRZ ivLv
cŋfɬZ welɬq nhiZ tjvKgvb Zui tŋtj ɬK th me Dɬɬ`k w`ɬqɔtj b, cŋeɬ
Ki Avb Zv GBfvtē Dɬjɬ KɬiɬQ| Gme AvqɬZ agɬɬ wkývi cvkicwk
mvgmRK wkýv| iɬɬQ cŋi |

wkónPvi wkýv

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَنُ لَابْنِهِ ۖ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ ۚ يَبْنَىٰ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ
عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩٩﴾ وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ وَهْنًا عَلَىٰ وَهْنٍ وَفَصَّلَهُ فِي
عَامَيْنِ أَنِ اشْكُرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيْكَ إِلَيَّ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٠٠﴾

ŋhLb tjvKgvb Dɬɬ`k"ŋtj Zvi cŋɬK ej j : tn erm! Avj ɔnɬ mvɬ_ kixK
Kiv gnv Ab`vq| Avi Awg gvblɬK Zvi wczv-gvZvi mvɬ_ mŋ`nvɬi i wɬɬ`R
w`ɬqɔQ| Zvi gvZv ZvɬK Kɬói ci Kó Kɬi Mɬf©aviY KɬiɬQ| Zvi `ɬ

Qrovfbv `ŋeQti nq| wbt`R w`tqW th, Aetk+I AvgviB w`tK wdti AvmtZ
nte| Avgvi cŋZ I tZvgvi wczv-gvZvi cŋZ KZÁ nI |⁴⁸

Gici ejv ntqQ :

يَبْنِي أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَانْهَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَأَصْبِرْ عَلَى مَا أَصَابَكَ
إِنَّ ذَلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿٤٧﴾ وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي
الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ﴿٤٨﴾

ŋtn erm! bvgvh Kv+qg Ki, mrKv+R Avt`k `vI, g` Kv+R wbtIa Ki Ges
wec` Avct` ^ah^ai | wbtqB GUv mvmZvi KvR | AnsKvi fti Zug
gvb|tK AeÁv Ki bv Ges cW_extZ Me+ti c`PriY Ki bv | wbtqB Avj m&
tKvb `w+K AnsKvi xK cQ` Kti b bv |⁴⁹

Z_mf

1. miv ZvWep : 2
2. miv ūRjvZ : 10
3. miv Avtj Bgivb : 28
4. miv Avnhve : 33
5. miv ūRjvZ : 13
6. miv ewb BmivBj : 70
7. miv evKviv : 187
8. miv bvnj : 58-59
9. miv Avnhve : 33
10. miv evKviv : 187
11. miv ifg : 21
12. miv wbm : 129
13. miv Avnhve : 49
14. miv ewb BmivBj : 23
15. miv ewb BmivBj : 24
16. miv diKvb : 74
17. miv wbm : 36

-
18. miv mbmv : 36
 19. miv Zvl ev : 60
 20. miv gvDb : 2-3
 21. miv hwi qvZ : 19
 22. miv Zvl ev : 60
 23. miv Avbdvj : 24
 24. miv Avj vK : 1
 25. miv dvRi : 16-20
 26. miv evKiv : 83
 27. miv evKiv : 177
 28. miv evKiv : 215
 29. miv Avbdvj : 41
 30. miv AvbAvg : 152
 31. miv evb BmivBj : 34
 32. miv nvki : 7
 33. miv evKiv : 177
 34. miv Avbmbmv : 2
 35. tggKvZ : 255
 36. miv Avbmbmv : 6
 37. miv Avbmbmv : 36
 38. miv Avbmbmv : 10
 39. miv Avj evj v` : 11-16
 40. miv Av` vnv : 9-11
 41. miv `vnA : 8-9
 42. miv AvnKvd : 15
 43. miv gvDb : 1-3
 44. miv vRjvZ : 2
 45. miv vRjvZ : 4
 46. miv gvgbp : 96-97
 47. miv di Kv : 63
 48. miv tj vKgv : 13-14
 49. miv tj vKgv : 17-18

(mvBqviv WvBtR ÷ , Ki Avb msL v Ae j vj vLZ)

Ki Avṭb A` ǝev` I ˀvaxb BʷQv

W. gvn`x tMvi wRqvb

A`pev` I `faxb B"Qvkw³i g†Zv Mfxi ÁvbcY@I m² velqvej x eû ce[©]
 ntZB gvb†li, we†kl K†i `vkl†K†i ü`q-gb Av"Qbæ K†i ti†L†Q|
 gmj gvb†i K†iQI G velqwl we†kl ,iaZienb K†i| gmj gvb†i c@Z`KwU
 `j B (gZv`kMZ) Z†i`i ^-^g†Zi weklm I `wofwzi mc†jy c†yY wnmvte
 Ki Av†bi KwZcq AvqvZ I tm,tjvi eww`K A†_P Avk† M†hY K†i _†K|
 G†nb cwiv`w†Z ivmj (mv.)-Gi Av†tj evBZ ev Zvi eskai†i Abymvixiv
 G ai†bi c†šK Ae`vb M††Yi weci†Z mjw†Z †_†K†Q Ges Zviv Z†i`i
 Bgv†M†Yi Abmi†Yi †_† c†i ga`eZ† c_Ñ G `wofwzi I ci`p †_†K†Q|

G weliq KiAv#bi `wofw/2 `vk#bK l agZwE#K `wofw/2i l AtbK EtaY# G
m= l ,iaZcY# wofw/2i weliqWi gj inm tKej cweI BgvGMY Qrov Avi
Kvi l AvqtE tbB| Avi G Kvi#YB th mKj gnyjg agZwE#K Avntj evB#Zi
l ci wofP Kiv e#wZi#KB G c#_ cwi agY Ki#Z tPtq#Qb, Zwiw tKDB
f#j i EtaY#Q#j b bv|

fwgKv

-řab B"Qvkw³i welřq gvbřli wPřšl mjbw @ řKvb mPbvKuj řbB, řřnZř
-řab B"Qv gvbřli GřKerř Afřřl řřKB Drmwi Z | řřa řřKB gvbř
-řab B"Qvi eřvcřřl wPřř-fřebv Křř GřmřQ |

e"u³MZ I mvgwRK wbggbwZ cYqtb `vkKMY `faxb B"Qvkw³i weliw
 wetePbvq GtbQb| `faxb B"Qvkw³i weliw ev` w`ij Hkx agmgtni gvb|tK
 cYyY I mstkvaibi th cKZ Df'k` Zv A`faxb ntq ctoN hv AvBb-Kvbp,
 kwsl I cj`vfi gZv weliw,tj vK AcQvRbxq Kti tZvtj |

eú eQi G aiibi Mfxi I m² weliqNhv Bvgv Avj x (Av.) DEvj gnmgt`i
 mvf_ Zj bv KtiQbNMfxi wPsl-fvebvi ci AvgvK `xvi Kti wbtZ nt"Q th,
 GLbl AtbK wKQB G cñt½ ejv ewK itq tMtQ Ges Ggb AtbK weliw itq
 tMtQ th m²utK²Avgiv GLbl aviYv jvf Kitz cwmb| hv tnvK, agq
 wkyvi AvkQ MhY Kti, GgbwK `faxb B"Qv I gvb|li evQvB Kivi ygZvtK
 `xvi Kti wbtq| 0B ct_i ga'eZPc_0 G gZwutK mtePP gZ wmvte
 cQZov Kiv m²e|

A`pev` cñt½ fj e"vL`v

wKQmsL`K cWÉZ gtb Ktib ewn`K At_P I ci wbfP Kti mKj wKQK `ovi
 B"Qvi I ci Avtivc Kiv KvhrviY I djvdj Ges `faxb B"Qvi mvf_
 mvgAm`xj bq|

wKQmsL`K cP`we` avšfvte Bmj vtK Ggb agwmvte Dc`vcb Ktib hvi
 Ab`Zg gj bwZ nt"Q A`pev` |

Gw Ab`Kvth, mKj Hkx atgP gj Df'k`B nt"Q AvZvi cYyY I
 mstkvaib| hw` mKj gvbexq Kg²cfeB wbw 0 ev w`i Kiv ntq _vK Zvtj
 bex-ivmj MtYi tc0Yi weliw AcQvRbxq ntq hvq|

hw` I Hkx agmgtni `ovi me"vcx I Amxg Ávb, `ovi B"Qv Ges Hkx úKg ev
 wqutZtZ wklm Kti, wKs' Zviv G weliw,tj vK gvb|li wKwKZ nl qvi ct_
 Ašivq etj gtb Kti bv; eis Zviv gvb|li B"Qv I evQvB Kivi ygZvtK m|
 I cYZvi ct_ AZ`š KvhrI wmvte wetePbv Kti |

G welfq AvqvZj un&gZPv gZvnvix etj b, ōKi Avb Hkx mj`yv, wbt`R I wbcwZtK Ggbfvte Dc`vcb Kti th, Zv gvbti i `faxb B"Qvi mv` KLbB mvsNwl R nq bv| th AvqvZw gvbti i `faxb B"Qvkw³ i wclqwtK wtkl fvte Ztj ati Zv nj :

ذٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتَ اَيْدِيْكُمْ

ŌAvi Zv GRb` th, tZvgv` i nvZ cteB Zv cwWtqtQ|Ō¹ (miv Avtj Bgivb : 182) GLvfb gnvb Avj un&G K_v etj bwb th, tZvgiv hv KtiwQtj Zvi wwbgtq G kw`l Zvntj Zviv nqZ G K_v ejvi mthvM tcZ th, Avgiv Avgv` i KtgP tyt`I `faxb wQjvg bv; eis Avj un&ZvŌAvj v GLvfb ej tQb th, tKvb eva`evaKZv QvovB, `faxb fvte I t`^Qvq tZvgiv hv KtiwQtj G nt`Q ZviB cŌZdj| gnvb Avj un& tZvgv` i tK `faxb Kti Ges `faxb B"Qvkw³ m`ubokti mwō Kti tQb|

فَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُؤْمِنْ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفُرْ

ŌtZvgvi cŌfi KvQ t`tK GwUB mZ` : hvi B"Qv tm wekym KiaK, hvi B"Qv tm Awekym KiaK|Ō (miv Kvnd : 29)

th tKD Zvi `faxb cŌ` w`tq wekym A_ev Awekym Kitz cti |

إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا ﴿٢٩﴾

ŌcKZctj Avgiv ZvtK mwVK c_ t`wLttqQ, tm KZÁ trvK A_ev AKZÁ|Ō² miv Avtj Bgivb gnvb Avj un&ej tQb :

ذٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتَ اَيْدِيْكُمْ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٣٠﴾

ŌGw GRb` th, tZvgvi nvZ hv ctecwWtqtQ Ges Avj un&Zvi `vm` i cŌZ we`gvT AZ`vPvix bb|Ō (miv Avtj Bgivb : 182)

A_⌘ G KvR_ t j v Avgv t` i ØvivB ntqtQ, `ðvi Øviv bq| hw` `ðvi Øviv G mKj KvR msNwUZ ntq _v t K tmtÿ tÎ kw` l cØvb Ab`vq| Avi Gi A_⊙ wovq th, G t Ki cv t ci Kv t Y Ab` t K kw` l `vb Kiv| `ðv Ab`vq wU K t t Qb, A_P wZwb Zui `vm t` i l ci kw` l Av t v c K t t Qb| G AvqvZwU Zvi c v K t K G K_vB Rv b t` Q th, Avj w n & KLb l Zui ev` vi cØZ AZ`vPvi K t b bv|

GLv t b ` ØwU m² w el q i t q t Q : GKwU GB th, gnvb Avj w n & GLv t b Ø`vmØ ev Øev` vØ kãwU D t j l K t t Qb hv Zui ` qvi w b` k f bi m t _ m a u K f j | GKRb `vm Zvi Aaxb n l qv l `vm t Z j Kv t Y Zvi c f i KvQ t _ t K `qv j v t f i Acw i n v h Z v ARB K t i | meR w³ gvb `ðvi m a f l GKRb Afv ex l `w i ` a ev` v GZUvB AwKwArKi th, GwU aviYv Kiv Am a e th, Zvi cØZ `ðvi AZ`vPvi Kivi cØqvRb i t q t Q|

Ab` w el q wU GB th, m v w w Z` K `w o t KvY t _ t K Øhv j w g Ø (me f a K AZ`vPvix) kãwU t K AwZk t q w³ w m v t e D t j l Kiv ntqtQ| A_⌘ G AvqvZwU i A_⊙ `wovqÑ `ðv AZ`w a K AZ`vPvix bb| tKD nqZ GLvb t _ t K GwU e f S _v K t Z cv t i th, `ðv nqZ me f a K AZ`vPvix bb, w K S` w K Qz c w i g v t Y AZ`vPvix| Gi m v a v i Y D E i GB th, GLv t b Øhv j w g Ø (me f a K AZ`vPvix) kãwU Øhv j w g Ø (AZ`vPvix) k t a i Abj f c| A_⌘ `ðv KLbB AZ`vPvix bb, Aw a K l bb, Kg c w i g v t Y l bb|

w K Qz w K Qz tÿ t Î Øhv j w g Ø kãwU Øhv j w g Ø k t a i c w i e t Z e e u Z ntqtQ hv A` f f w e K bq|

Ac i GKwU Reve gi ûg Avj w g v Z v e v Z v e v C Zui ØAvj w g h v b w d Z v d m x w i j Ki Avb Ø M Ø S` w` t q t Qb| wZwb g t b K t b, `ðvi tÿ t Î AZ`vPvix n l qvi w el q wU K i b v Kiv m a e bq| nq wZwb me f a K AZ`vPvix n t e b, b v n t j t g v t U l AZ`vPvix n t e b b v | `ðv nq b`v q u e P v i K A _ e v me f a K AZ`vPvix | t K b b v, h w` G w e k | AZ`vPv i l w b c x o t b i l c i w f w E K t i ntq _v t K Z v n t j Z v m K j tÿ t Î B c w i ` p n t e | `ðvi KgR v E me e v c x Ges Am x g : t m tÿ t Î nq Z v n t e c i g b`v q u e P v i, A b` _ v q m t e P P c h f q i AZ`vPv i, Gi g v S v g w S t K v b wU bq| mÿZ i v s `ðv b`v q u e P v i K b w k b`v q u e P v i K bb Z v G c h f j v P b v t _ t K B t e v S v

hṽq| ZvB `ḥvi tÿtÎ b`vqciṽqYZvi A_ḥt"Q wZwbB Gi mteP cKvk Ges
Gi Av`k`vcbKvix|

Aci th AvqvZ `ḥaxb B"Qvi mg_ḥb wbtq Avmv hṽq Zv ntj v :

كَذَّابٍ ءَالٍ فِرْعَوْنَ ۖ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَهْلَكْتَهُمْ
بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَأَغْرَقْنَا ءَالَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۖ وَكُلُّ كَانُوا ظَلَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

Ŗ(Zvṽ i Ae`v) wdiAvDb m=cŖvq Ges Zvṽ i cṽeḥviv wQj Zvṽ i Ae`vi
b`vq, Zviv Zvṽ i cŖZcvj tKi AvqvZmgṽtK wq_`v cŖZcbæKtiwQj ; dṽj
Avgivl Zvṽ i _bvṽni KvṽtY Zvṽ i aYsm KtiwQ Ges wdiAvDb m=cŖvqṽK
wbgv%Z KtiwQ; Ges Zviv mKṽj B AwṽPvi K wQj | Ŗ mṽv Avbdiṽ : 54

Bgvḡ Avj x (Av.) Zui ŖAvj KvmqvnŖ bvgK Lyzevq GKwL RvwZi m=ṽwbZ I
Am=ṽwbZ nlqvi welṽq we`ḥwi Z eYḥv KtiṽQb| wZwb tmLvṽb Avgvṽ i
Avṽj vP` Dcwi D³ AvqvZwL e`vL`v KtiṽQb| Dmṽj Kvdx MŖŠ' Bgvḡ Rvdi
mvw K (Av.)-Gi wBKU t_ṽK ewYḂ ntqṽQ :

إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ نَبِيًّا مِنْ أَنْبِيَائِهِ إِلَى قَوْمِهِ وَأَوْحَى إِلَيْهِ أَنْ قُلْ لِقَوْمِكَ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ
أَهْلِ قَرِيَّةٍ وَلَا نَاسٍ كَانُوا عَلَى طَاعَتِي فَأَصَابَهُمْ فِيهَا سَرَاءٌ فَتَحَوَّلُوا عَمَّا أَحَبُّ
إِلَى مَا إِكْرَاهُ إِلَّا تَحَوَّلْتُ لَهُمْ عَمَّا يُحِبُّونَ إِلَى مَا يَكْرَهُونَ وَآثَهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ أَهْلِ
قَرِيَّةٍ وَلَا أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ كَانُوا عَلَى مَعْصِيَتِي فَأَصَابَهُمْ فِيهَا ضَرَاءٌ فَتَحَوَّلُوا عَمَّا أَكْرَهُ
إِلَى مَا أَحَبُّ إِلَّا تَحَوَّلْتُ لَهُمْ عَمَّا يَكْرَهُونَ إِلَى مَا يُحِبُّونَ

ŖAvj wṽZui GKRB bweṽK Zui RvwZi KvṽQ tclY Kiṽj b Ges ZvṽK Zvṽ i tK
ejvi Rb` DrmwvZ Kiṽj b : Ggb tKvb RvwZ A_ev tMvŖx tBb hviv Avgvi
AvbMZ` Kti Ges G AvbMṽZ`i dṽj Zviv Avig I mv"Q`cY°Rxb jvf
Kti _vṽK, AZtci Zviv Zvṽ i G Avig-Avṽtṽki Ace`envi KiṽZ _vṽK
hZÿY bv Avig Zvṽ i Ae`v Gifc Kwi th, Zvṽ i tK hv t`lqv ntqvQj Zv

†Kto tbB Ges Zrcwie†Z©Zviv hv AcQ>` KiZ Zv Pwctq †`B| Avi Ggb
 †Kvb RvwZ ev †Mvôx tbB hviv cvc Ki†Z _v†K Ges Zv†` i cvcK†g† dtj Kó
 I `ÿ Rvi g†a` wbcwZZ nq, AZtci Zviv Avwg hv AcQ>` Kwi Zv †_†K Avwg
 hv cQ>` Kwi Zvi w†K cZ`veZ† K†i hZÿY bv Avwg Zv†` i `ÿ k†j vNe Kwi
 Ges Zviv hv cQ>` K†i Zv Zv†` i†K cQ`vb Kwi | 0

Aci GKwU nv` x†m Bgvg mw` K (Av.) †_†K ewYZ n†q†Q :

كَانَ أَبِي يَقُولُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَضَىٰ قَضَاءً حَتْمًا لَا يَنْعُمُ عَلَى الْعَبْدِ
 بِنِعْمِهِ لِيَسْلُبَهَا إِيَّاهَا حَتَّىٰ يَحْدُثَ الْعَبْدُ ذَنْبًا يَسْتَحِقُّ بِذَلِكَ التَّقْمَةَ

0Avgi wczv Bgvg ev†Ki (Av.) ej†Zb : wBQb meRw³gvb Avj w†GwU
 AeawwZ K†i†Qb th, wZwb Zwi ev`v†K th tbqvgZ cQ`vb K†i†Qb Zv Z†j
 tbb bv hZÿY bv Zwi ev`v Ggb †Kvb _bvn K†i hvi dtj tm `ÿ Rvq cwZZ
 nl qvi Dch†Zv AR† K†i | 0

th cKwU G†ÿ†† D†wcz nq Zv n†j v cvc Ges tbqvgZ wdw†q tbqvi tÿ††
 †Kvb m†úK©Av†Q wKbv? hw` †Kvb e`w³ cvc K†i _v†K Zv†j tm tÿ††
 Avj w†K Zvi mKj AbM†h cZ`v†vi K†i tbb? A_ev _bvn Ges Zvi
 djvd†j i mv†_ nqZ †Kvb w†kl m†úK©i†q†Q A_† G†KK ai†bi _bvn
 G†KK ai†bi tbqvg†Zi mv†_ mskw, thgbwU AvbM†Z`i tÿ†† n†q _v†K|
 wbw` GK ai†bi AvbM†Z` wbw` †Kvb tbqvgZ AR† Ki†Z mÿg nq, mKj
 tbqvgZ bq| Avgiv G w†lqU `†Av KgvBj⁵ †_†K e††Z cw† |

اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي الذُّنُوبَ الَّتِي تُغَيِّرُ النِّعَمَ. اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي الذُّنُوبَ الَّتِي تُنْزِلُ
 الْبَلَاءَ. اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي الذُّنُوبَ الَّتِي تُحْبِسُ الدُّعَاءَ

Bgvg Avj x (Av.) G `†Avq _bvnmg†K w†fba†v†M f†M K†i†Qb : H mKj
 _bvn hv tbqvgZ†K Dw†q tbq, wKQz _bvn hv wech††w†K Avtb Ges tm mKj
 bvn hvi dtj Avj w†Zwi ev`vi cQ`†vq mvov`vb ††K w†iZ _v†Kb|

mȳZivs GtKK aitbi ֿbvn GtKK aitbi dj vđj etq Avtb| GRb" cweĀ
Ki Avtb ej v ntqtQ :

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ لِيُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلِهَا مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

ŖAvi tZvgvi cvj bKZP Ggb bb th, RbemwZ ֿtj vtK Ab"vqfvte aŷsm Kti
t`teb tmLvbkvi tj vtKiv mrKgRjx nl qv mĀĒil | Ŗ (mĀv nȳ : 117)

GKwU RmZi GKB mgġq Ab"vqKvix Ges ms"vi Kvix nl qvi A_ĀK? GLvtb
Ab"vq ej tZ mĀeP Ab"vqK tevSvtbv ntqtQ A_Ā eūZpē` (wkiK), Avi
ms"vi (mȳvn) ej tZ mvgwRK b"vqvePvi cŖZŖvK tevSvtbv ntqtQ| mȳZivs
"Ŗvi mvt_ Askx "vcġbi w`K t_tK Zviv Ab"vqKvix Ges mgvR b"vqvePvi
cŖZŖvi `wŖKvY t_tK Zviv mrKvh"m"uv`bKvix| ZvB Ki Avb ej tQ, hw`
tKvb RmZ Zvi RmMwZK KgRvtĒ DĒg nq, wKŠ' Awekjmx ev wkiK wj B nq
A_ev Ab"fvte ej v hvq, hw` Zvt`i gġa" b"vqvePvi "wcz nq, wKŠ' Zviv
Awekjmx nq, Avj m&Zvt`i tK cġ_extZ aŷsm Ktib bv| AZGe, GwU cwi"vi
th, mȳbw"Ŗ bvtni tȳtĀ wbw"Ŗ dj we`gvb| bex Kwig (mv.) etj tQb :

الْمَلِكُ يَبْقَىٰ مَعَ الْكُفْرِ وَلَا يَبْقَىٰ مَعَ الظُّلُمِ

ŖAwektmi lci wfwĒ Kti tKvb ivRZi wġK _vKtZ cvti| wKŠ' Ab"vq-
AZ"vPtii lci fi Kti mĀe bq|Ŗ

Awekjmx Ges wbcxob DfqwB ֿbvn, wKŠ' dj vđtj i w`K t_tK Zvt`i wfbzv
itqtQ| GKwU mgvRi tftQ covi tȳtĀ Awektmi cġve AZ"vPvi l
wbcxoġbi Zj bvq Kg| Avgiv `ŖU RmZtK GtȳtĀ D`vni Y`tfc Zj bv Kitz
cwi : GKwU RmZ mvari Yfvte gȳj gvb, wKŠ' cvi "ūwi K m"utKp tȳtĀ Zviv
AZ"vPvix; Aciw GKwU tčĒĒw K mgvR, wKŠ' thLvbt mvgwRK b"vqvePvi l
mvg" we`gvb| GtȳtĀ gȳj gvb RmZ cvi tj ŠKK Rxtb nqZ AčȳvKZ
fvj Ae"vq _vKte, wKŠ' tčĒĒw K RmZwU nqZ cġ_extZ DbwZ l mvdj "j vř
Kite|

WQz msL`K AvqvZ Ges grnbex (mv.) I Bvgv Avj x (Av.)-Gi evYx G
weIqWtK cZxqgvb Kti | Avgiv mstYtc Zvi WQz GLvtb Dtz L Kie :

لِيَهْلِكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ عَنْ بَيِّنَةٍ وَيَحْيَىٰ مَنْ حَيَّ عَنْ بَيِّنَةٍ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَسَمِيعٌ

عَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

0...thb hv nIqv evAbxq WQj Zv mabueKtib, hvZ th WbnZ nte tm uo
cgvYi mvt_ WbnZ nq Ges th RweZ _vKte tml uo cgvYi mvt_ RweZ
_vtK; Ges WbDq Avj W mefkZv, meA | 0 (miv Avbdvj : 42)

مَنْ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا

0th tKD c_Wbt`R MhY Kti tm Zvi WbRi Kj vtYi Rb`B MhY Kti Ges th
avsl c_ Aeja b Kti, tml Zvi WbRi yWZ KtiB weavsl nq...0 (miv
Bmiv : 15)

إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا ﴿٤٣﴾

WbDq Avgiv ZvtK ct_i Wbt`R W tqWQ; nq tm KZA nte, bv nq tm AKZA
nte | 0 (miv `vn : 3)

قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بَصَائِرُ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۖ فَمَنْ أَبْصَرَ فَلِنَفْسِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ عَمِيَٰ فَعَلَيْهَا ۚ وَمَا أَنَا

عَلَيْكُمْ بِحَفِيفٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

0tZvgv`i WbKU tZvgv`i cWZcvj tKi cy ntZ PyzDbWj bKvix (cgvY) Gtm
tMtQ, Ges th tKD `W kw3tK (mZ` Abpvefb) KvR j vMvte Zv Zvi WbRi
Kj vtYi Rb`B, Avi th AU ntq _vKte tm Zvi WbRiB yWZ mvab Kite;
Ges (tn ivmj! Zvg ej,) 0Awg tZvgv`i ZEveavqK bB | 0 (miv
AvbAvg : 104)

أَصْلَوْهَا فَاصْبِرُوا أَوْ لَا تَصْبِرُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنَّمَا تُحْزَنُونَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

ŦZvgiv GtZ (Rvnbvŧg) cŧek Ki, AZtci tZvgiv ahaviY Ki A_ev bv
Ki, tZvgvŧ i Rb DfqB mgvb | tZvgvŧ i tZv tKej ZviB cŧZdj vb Kiv
ntQ hv tZvgiv KiŧZ | Ŧ (miv Zi : 16)

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَاتَّبَعَتْهُمْ ذُرِّيَّتُهُمْ بِإِيمَانٍ أَلْحَقْنَا بِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَمَا أَلَتْنَهُمْ مِّنْ
عَمَلِهِمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ ۚ كُلُّ امْرِئٍ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَهِينٌ ﴿٢١﴾

ŦGes hviv wekŧm Kti Ges Zvŧ i mšrb-mšhZ hviv wekŧm Zvŧ i Abjnvix
ntqŧQ Zvŧ i eskait il Zvŧ i mvŧ GKŦ Kie Ges Argiv Zvŧ i Kg[©]
(cj vi) ntZ KYvgvŦ nwm Kie bv | cŧZ K eŧw[©] wR KZKtgp[©] KvŧQ
eÜK | Ŧ (miv Zi : 21)

Avj wgv gvRwj mx A`pev` Ges mKj ygZv gvbŧli KvŧQ cŹvcŧŦ G Dfq
welqŧK A`Kvi mspvŧŦ GKwŦ nvxm GKrb wŧuv[©] Bvgv tŧK eYŧv
KtiŧQb :

إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَكْرَمُ مِنْ أَنْ يَكْلَفَ بِمَا لَا يُطِيقُونَ وَاللَّهُ أَعَزُّ أَنْ يَكُونَ فِي سُلْطَانِهِ
مَا لَا يُرِيدُ

ŦAvj wŧGZUvB grvb th, wZwb gvbŧ hv KiŧZ mŧg bq ZvŧZ ZvŧK eva Ktiŧb
bv Ges wZwb GZUvB mveŧŧŧg th, wZwb hv Pvb bv Zv ntZ t b bv | Ŧ⁷

Aci GKwŦ nvxm A`pev` Ges (gvbŧli cŧZ mKj welŧqi) cŹvcŧŧK
AvbMZ I AbvbmŧZ i mvŧcŧy ewZj Kiv ntqŧQ :

اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَمْ يُطَاعَ بِإِكْرَاهٍ وَلَمْ يَعْصَ بِغَلْبَةٍ

Ŧej cŧqvŧMi gvaŧg Avj wŧ AvbMZ Kiv nq bv Ges ZvŧK Agvb Kivi
gvaŧg ZvŧK ciwRZI Kiv hvq bv | Ŧ⁸

Aci GKwU nv`xtm w̃b̃uvc BgṽgMY gvb̃t̃li cig ˆvaxbZvÑ hv Hkx ygZvi
 ˆt̃wU w̃b̃t̃ R Kti Ges A`p̃ev`Ñ hv ˆb̃ṽt̃K c̃k̃vi ṽš̃ti GKRb AZ`ṽPvi x w̃nm̃ṽte
 c̃Z̃xqgṽb Kti G Df̃q̃w̃t̃KB ewZj Kti t̃Qb |

AZtci Avj w̃gṽ gṽRw̃j mx GKwU nv`xtm D×Z Kti t̃Qb hv ˆβ c̃t̃_i ga`eZP
 c_Ń G w̃el̃t̃qi m̃w̃K A_°Z̃t̃j ãti Gf̃ṽte : ˆAṽt̃ k̃KZ w̃el̃q m̃ũv`b I
 w̃b̃t̃l̃aKZ w̃el̃t̃q w̃el̃Z _ṽKvi m̃ũṽe`Zv | ˆ9

gvb̃t̃li ˆvaxbZv Ges Ki Avb I nv`xm Ab̃h̃ṽqx A`p̃eṽt̃ i A`KwZ

Ki Avb I nv`xm gvb̃t̃K c̃w̃ĩt̃ekMZ, HwZnw̃m̃K, A_°w̃w̃ZK, ivR°w̃w̃ZK Ges
 AṽAw̃j K w̃bãw̃i Yev`-Gi w̃ec̃ix̃t̃Z g̃p̃ I ˆvaxb et̃j w̃et̃ePbv Kti | c̃w̃ẽI
 Ki Avb I nv`xm G w̃el̃t̃q Bw̃Z̃ c̃Ńṽb Kti th, gvb̃t̃li Avj w̃ñc̃Ń E c̃k̃w̃Z th
 t̃Kvb c̃w̃ĩw̃Z̃t̃Z w̃t̃K _ṽK̃t̃Z c̃ṽti Ges c̃vĩt̃j Š̃w̃KK c̃j̃_̃vi I kw̃I G
 eṽeZvi I ci w̃b̃f̃P Kti B w̃bãw̃i Z nq | G w̃el̃q̃w̃ Dm̃t̃j Kvd̃x M̃Ńš̃i c̃Ńg
 nv`xtm GKwU if̃c̃t̃Ki g̃vãt̃g eỸŃṽ Kiv ñt̃q̃t̃Q : ˆh̃Lb Avj w̃ñẽỹ×ẽỹE m̃j̃Ń
 Kitĩj̃b, w̃Zwb̃ Zvi c̃ix̃ỹv w̃b̃t̃j̃b | AZtci w̃Zwb̃ Zṽt̃K ej̃t̃j̃b : ˆGm̃|ˆ Zv
 m̃vg̃t̃b Gw̃t̃q t̃M̃j̃ | Zvici w̃Zwb̃ ej̃t̃j̃b : ˆw̃d̃t̃i hṽl̃ |ˆ Zv w̃d̃t̃i t̃M̃j̃ |
 AZtci w̃Zwb̃ ej̃t̃j̃b : ˆAṽg̃vi ygZv I gh̃P̃vi kc_, t̃Zvg̃vi t̃P̃t̃q w̃c̃Ń̃ t̃Kvb
 m̃j̃ŃB Aw̃g̃ m̃j̃Ń Kwĩw̃b | Aw̃g̃ hṽt̃K f̃ṽj̃ ew̃m̃ t̃Kej̃ Zvi g̃ṽt̃SB Aw̃g̃ t̃Zvg̃ṽt̃K
 c̃ỸZv`vb Kie | c̃k̃ZB Aṽg̃vi Aṽt̃`k I w̃b̃t̃l̃am̃g̃ñ t̃Zvg̃vi c̃ŃZ Aw̃c̃Z Ges
 t̃Zvg̃vi Rb`B Aṽg̃vi c̃j̃_̃vi I kw̃I m̃sĩw̃ỹZ | ˆ10

th mKj̃ gZv`k°gṽb̃t̃K c̃ỸP̃f̃c̃ AṽAw̃j̃ K, ivR°w̃w̃ZK, A_°w̃w̃ZK I m̃vg̃w̃RK
 k̃t̃Z̃P̃ Aaxb et̃j̃ g̃t̃b Kti t̃m̃ mKj̃ gZev` m̃t̃_̃nṽZ̃x̃Z̃f̃ṽteB gvb̃t̃li c̃k̃Z
 c̃w̃ĩP̃q̃t̃K D̃t̃c̃ỹṽ Kti t̃Q | hv-B t̃nṽK bṽ t̃Kb, Ki Avb gvb̃t̃li c̃w̃ĩP̃q̃t̃K G
 mKj̃ k̃t̃Z̃P̃ Ẽt̃ãỸ°et̃j̃ g̃t̃b Kti | Ki Aṽt̃bi eỸŃṽ Ab̃h̃ṽqx Av`g (Av.) t̃_̃t̃K
 gṽbe Rx̃et̃bi m̃Pbṽ | Zṽt̃K g̃rñṽ Avj w̃ñb̃ṽgm̃g̃ñ w̃k̃ỹṽ w̃ t̃q̃w̃t̃j̃b (m̃iṽ eṽKiṽ
 : 31), Zṽt̃K g̃t̃bṽx̃Z̃ Kti w̃t̃j̃b Ges GZ`m̃t̃Ẽj̃l̃ w̃Zwb̃ Zwi ˆb̃ṽt̃K Ag̃vb̃

Kivi e'vcvŹi ˆvaxb wŹtj b (mŹv ZpŹv : 12) Ges GgbwK G e'vcvŹi AbŹkŹPbv
Kivi tŹtŹI (mŹv evKviv : 37) wZwb gŹŹ I ˆvaxb wŹtj b | Avi G wclqŹŹ
GwJB cŹŹY KŹi th, gvbŹ nt"Q meŹPŹq ˆvaxb mE'v |

Ki Avb AbŹhvqx gvbŹtK fŹj I gŹi ga" t_tK th tKvbw tetŹ wbtZ nq |
GKw tK kqZvb gvbŹtK Lvivc KvŹRi cŹZ cŹŹ KŹi, A_Ź Zvi KvŹQ
GwŹtK tkvfb KŹi Dcˆvcb KŹi, Aciw tK ˆbv cŹE cKwZ, Ávb Ges
bweMŹYi wkŹv gvbŹtK mrKg©I bˆvqcivqYZvi w tK AvnŹvb KŹi | gvbŹtK
G K_v RwbŹq tˆI qv ntŹtŹQ th, GZˆfŹqi th tKvb GKw tetŹ tbqv cY©
ŹgZv ZvŹK tˆI qv ntŹtŹQ |

GRb" Ki Avb AbŹhvqx gvbe Rxb nt"Q cKwZi AvKv•Źvi weciŹZ ep×ewEK
AvKv•Źv Ges Hkx wkŹvi GK KwB msMŹg ˆj |

ˆvaxb B"QwŹ gvbŹt i wcló , Y

AŹbK wPšwe" gvbŹtK mvgwRK cŹYx wnmvŹe cwi wPZ KwŹtŹQb | A_Ź gvbŹ
GKw Rxeš cŹYx Ges tm mnveˆvb KiŹZ eva" | mnveˆvb kŹw tevSv tZgb
mnR I mij bq | G kŹw eŹ A_ŹK Gi gŹa" kvŹg KŹi | ŹmnveˆvbŹ KŹa
KŹa wŹŹ tŹ GŹK Actii mvŹ_ KvR Kivi cŹŹvRbŹK wbtˆR KŹi | hvi dŹj
nvRŹiv AvBb-KvbŹ, wkŹv, wkŹ, c×wZ, KgŹefvRb, mvgwRK ˆbwZKZv,
thgb bˆvqwePvi, ˆQZv, mnvbfwZ cŹfwZi cŹŹvRb mŹŹ KŹi | GKw wewi s
ˆZwi KiŹZ BŹUi AvˆŹY ˆZwiŹZ wKŹ BU, ewŹ, tŹvŹv, wmtŹŹUi cŹŹvRb
nq | GfŹte nvRvi nvRvi BU, UbUb tŹvŹv, wmtŹŹU, ewŹ cŹfwZ GKw ˆvŹb eŹ
eQi wŹtK ˆvŹK | GKˆj eˆwŹi tŹtŹI GŹK Actii mvŹ_ KvR Kivi
e'vcvŹwŹKI wK GB DˆvniŹYi gŹZv mnR-mij fŹte eˆvLˆv Kiv hvq?

Gi tŹtŹ DˆPˆŹi iŹtŹQ wKŹ mŹŹ, thgb tgšgwŹ, DBŹcvKv Ges wclcov |
GŹi AŹbŹKB wbtŹtˆi KvR_tŹvŹK fvM KŹi tbq Ges AZˆš AvŹhRbK
mvgwRK KgŹvE mˆvˆb KŹi | hw tŹD ZŹtˆi G RwŹj I eˆvK Rxb
hvcb wbtŹ MŹelYv KŹi ZvntŹ nqZ fŹetZ cvŹi th, mvgwRK Rxb hvŹb

Zviv gvbtl i tPtq AtbK tewk AMñi | wKŠ` GZ` mĕjĭl Zvĕ i Rxeb hvcb
gvbtl i Rxeb hvctbi mvt_ Zj bxq bq | KviY, Zviv hv Kti Zv wvZvŠB
Zvĕ i Af`Ši xY cĕYv`bvRvZ | Zvĕ i KgRvĕ Avgt` i t`tni ünĕĕ,
dm dm, i t`i cwi mĕvj b cĕwZ cĕKwZK KgRvĕi gtZvB | A_ŕ Zv Zvĕ i
tÿtĭ GK ai tbi wbañi Z KgRvĕ hv Ki tZ Zviv cĕKwZKfvteB eva` |

ci cwiLi mvt_ wecixZµtg gvbĭ Zvi KgRvĕi tÿtĭ tetQ tbi qvi `faxbZv
tFwM Kti _vtK, Zvi `vq`wqZi Acti i mvt_ fWm Kti wbtZ nq, wKŠ` tm Zv
Kti `faxbfvteB | Zvi Rb` Avt`k I mĕk;Lj vi cĕqvRb nq, wKŠ` tm
t`^QvQB Zv mĕuv`b Ki tZ cvti |

gvbĭ I cĕYxKtj i gtS GKw eo cv_ŕ` GB th, ZvtK meŕvB GKwaK
wetqi ga` t_tK evQvB Ki tZ nq Ges cĕZwbqZB tm eü ct_i m½g`tj
wbRtK Aweŕvi Kti | wKŠ` wacov, tgsgwQ Ges DBtcvKvi gtZv mvgwRK
Rxeb hvcbKvix cĕYxKtj i tÿtĭ Zv bq Ges Zvĕ i Rb` gj Z GKwUB c_
tLv v _vtK | GRb`B gvbĭ mĕutKcweĭ Ki Avtb ej v ntqtQ :

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُ عَيْنَيْنِ ﴿٨﴾ وَلِسَانًا وَشَفَتَيْنِ ﴿٩﴾ وَهَدَيْنَاهُ النَّجْدَيْنِ ﴿١٠﴾

ŖAvgiv wK ZvtK `ŕw Pjz, wRnŶv Ges `ŕw tVw t` Bwb? Ges ZvtK (fvj -g`)
`ŕw c_B cĕ kŭ Kwi wb?Ŗ (mĕv evj v` : 8-10)

إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ أَمْشَاجٍ نَبْتَلِيهِ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿٩٠﴾ إِنَّا
هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا ﴿٩١﴾

ŖwbŖqB Avgiv gvbĭ tK wgmKŶ i µ-we`yntZ mĕŕ KtiwQ, ZvtK cixŶv Kivi
Rb`; AZtci Avgiv ZvtK kĕY I `wŕ-kw³mĕúbektiwQ | wbŖq Avgiv ZvtK
ct_i wbt`ŕ w`tqwQ; nq tm KZĀ nte, bv nq tm AKZĀ nte | Ŗ (mĕv
`vnŕ : 2-3)

Avj wñmĕvnbvü I qv ZvŖAvj v gvbĭ tK c_ t` wLqtQb Ges ZvtK Ggbfvte mĕŕ
Kti tQb th, tm cĕKwZ A_ev cĕŕĕi AbjmiY Ki tZ eva` bq | ZvtK gŕ I

˘faxb Kti mjo Kiv ntqtQ Ges ZvtK wbtRtKB Zvi c_ wbePb Kitz nte|
Avj un&ZvAvj v ZvtK c_ t`wLttqtQ| PvB tm KZÁ nte A_ev AKZÁ|

GwUB nt"Q gvbftli ˘faxb B"Qvkw³ hv cKvivstti nrvrtiv AvBb-Kvbp,
ixwZbwZ, wkjv, `k, bwtKZv I mvsNwR wbggKvbtbi D^{me} NwtqtQ Ges
gvbftli Ávtbi tytÁ AmsL" wltqtK Ašfj³ KitzQ| hw gvbftli mvgwRK
`vq`wqZj k/mcck/m, ü`ú`b, i³mÁvj b Ges Abvb" Atzi gtZv cKwZ
wbafti Z ntZv, Zvtj Zvi wbggKvbp, AvBb, cj`vi I kwf Ges bvbwea
wt`R I wkjvi cQvRb ntZv bv| G mKj cQvRb gvbftli cKwZK
˘faxbZvi KvitY D^{me} Ges G ˘faxbZvB tdtikZvi Ici Zvi mæe" vb
j vtfi KviY| tKbbv, tdtikZvt`i mjo Kiv ntqtQ Ggbfvte th, Zviv GKwU
mjbw`³ j j` Qrov Avi wKQvRtb bv Ges iaytmB w`tKB anweZ nq, Avi tml
ntjv Hkhi K, Bev`vZ-e`Mx I cwefZvi c_| hv trvK, gvbftli ctj
tetnktZi D"PZg vtb thgb tctQv mæe tZgwb wbaZg nxb Ae`vql tctQv
mæe| ZvB gvbj hw` cYZvi ct_ AMni nq Ges Zvi bxp cæEi weiax
KwB msMtg wj B nq, Zvtj tm DrKI³ARB Kitz mÿg nte| G KvitY
˘faxb B"Qvkw³ tK mjuq Kivi gra`tg gvbftli DvPZ mwVK c_wU tetQ tbqv|

GwU gtb ivLv`iKvi th, cYZvi c_ DtbwPbti gLvtcwjZv Ggb bq th,
ZvtK bZb Kti Awe³vi Kiv cQvRb|

gvbj cKwZMZfvteB tgavi AwaKvix| GZ`mtEj mwVK ct_ Pjvi Rb" Zvi
w`K wbt`Rbvi cQvRb itqtQ| thtnZtm tgšj KfvteB Abvb" Aw`Zj t`tK
Avj v`v| Avi tm cv`R`B GB th, Ab" Aw`Zmgtni tytÁ iayGKwU gvÁ c_
wbw`³, wKš gvbftli tytÁ Zv bq|

Mšé`j wbaftY gvbftli ˘faxbZv

Avj un&ZvÁv v`³ wU AvqvZ Dti L KitzQb th, wZwb RbMtYi fvM" ZZjY
chšcwieZB Ktib bv hZjY Zviv Zv bv Kti| AvqvZ`³ wU nt"Q :

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا نِّعَمَةً أَنْعَمَهَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا مَا
بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

ŎGUv (G kw`b) GRb` th, wboq Avj wntKvb mæu` vqtk th wboqgZ `vb Ktib
ZZÿY chŒi Zvi cwieZb NUvb bv hZÿY bv Zviv wbtRivB Zvi cwieZb
NUvq; Ges wboq Avj wntmeKZv, meA|Ŏ (miv Avbdvj : 53)

لَهُ مُعَقِّبَتٌ مِّنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ يَحْفَظُونَهُ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا
يُغَيِّرُ مَا بِقَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا مَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَإِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوءًا فَلَا مَرَدَّ لَهُ
وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِهِ مِنَ الْوَالِ ﴿٥٤﴾

ŎGes Avj wntKvb mæcŎvtqi Ae`v cwieZb Ktib bv hZÿY bv Zviv wbr
Ae`v wbtR cwieZb Kti...Ŏ (miv iv` : 11)

G AvqvZ `ŎU Abjviti Avj wntZvŎAvj v ZZÿY chŒi gvbti i fvm` cwieZb
Ktib bv, hZÿY bv Zviv Zv` i mv` msukw welq,tjvi A_Ŏ Zv` i AvZv,
gb, wPŒi, `bwZKZv I KtgP mv` RwoZ welq,tjvtZ cwieZb bv Avtb|

hw` Avj wntZvŎAvj v KvDtK mæſwbZ Ktib A_ev Zv` itK mæſvbi mteP
Pov t_ŒK Pig `ÿRvi tfZi wbcwZZ Ktib, Zv GRb` th, Zviv BtZvgta`
Zv` i KgRvE,tjvi cwieZb Kti tdtjtQ|

mÿZivs G mKj AvqvZ Ges H mKj AvqvZ thLvfb mKj wKŎKB Hkx
B`Qvaxb etj tNviYv Kiv ntqtQ, GZ`ftqi gta` tKvb wetiwa tbB :

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ مَنَّكَ الْمَلِكِ تُوِّى الْمَلِكِ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمَلِكِ مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ
وَتُعِزُّ مَن تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَن تَشَاءُ بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٥٥﴾

ŌZug ej (G cŌ_Ź Ki), tn Avj un! ivRtZi gvwj K! Zug hvK Pvl (I Dchy³ gtb Ki) ivRZi vI, Avi hvi t_ŹK Pvl ivRZi tKto bvl Ges hvK Pvl m³Źb v_Ź Ki, Avi hvK Pvl Ac³ v_Ź Ki; me³Kv_Ź i Kj vY tZvgivB nvZ, vbŌqB Zug me³el_Źq me³R_Źgvb|Ō miv Avj Bgivb : 26

mKj wKQ_Ź gnvb v_Źvi Aaxb, wKš_Ź Zwi Kg³R_ŹĒ LvgtLqvj x ev t³QvPwi ZvcY³ bq| wZwb Ávbx Ges hv wKQ_Ź wZwb Ktib Zvi thš³K wfw³Ē itqtQ| tKvb wKQ_Ź wZwb Ah_Ź Ktib bv ev nVvr Kti etmb bv| c_Źexi mKj cwieZ_ŹB wKQ_Źmw_Ź v_Ź Ges m³k_ŹLj w_Źqg I AvB_Źbi Aaxb|

gvb_Ź i v_ŹaxbZv Ges Hkx B³Qvi meRbxZv

Hkx B³Qvi meRbxZvi wel qwJ mgMŌKi Avb R_ŹtoB t³ L_ŹZ cvl qv hvq :

وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

ŌtZvgiv tKej Zv-B Kvgbv Kti vK hv Avj un B³Qv Ktib| vbŌqB Avj un me³Ā, c_ŹAv_Źq|Ō miv v_Źn_Ź : 30

وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

ŌGes tZvgiv wKQ_Ź Kvgbv Ki bv, Zte wek³R_ŹM_ŹZi cŌZcvj tKi B³Qv e³ZxZ|Ō miv ZvKfxi : 29

Ki Avb memgqB gvb_Ź tK eūZ_Źvt³ i aviYv t_ŹK v_Źfi mwi_Źq ivtL Ges tKvb NUbv Zwi kw³I B³Qvi evB_Źi Nu_ŹZ cv_Źi Ggb wel_Źqi Ab_Źgv³ b t³q bv| ZvB Avj un³hv B³Qv Ktib, G ai_Źbi k_Ź cŌqvM cŌqk_Ź Ki Av_Źb t³ L_ŹZ cvl qv hvq| Gi A_Źq_Źt³Q tKvb wKQ_Ź gnvb Avj un³ B³Qv I Avl Zvi evB_Źi msNu_ŹZ nq bv|

huiv A³Ź_Źvt³ wek_Źym Ktib thgb AvkŌAvix gZ_Źvt³ i Ab_Źmvixiv, Zwi G AvqvZ t_ŹK G w_Źx_Źvt³š_Ź t_Źc_ŹŹ_ŹQb th, GKgvĒ Hkx B³QvqB w_Źqvkvj Ges Zv

Avgt`i tKvb wKQz Kiv ev bv Kivi Ici wbfPkxj bq| mZivs wKQz msL`K e`w³tK hw` m³mbZ ev Am³mbZ Kiv nq Zv Avj un& B"Qv e`ZxZ Ab` wKQB bq| Zt`i e³e` Abjviti gnvb Avj un&thvM` e`w³t`i mv_t Amg AvPiY KiZ cvtib| Avi ZvB Avj un& ZvAvjv hw` fvj Ges awgR e`w³t`i Rvnbv_t Ges _{bvn}Mvit`i tK Rvb_tZ cvVvb ZvtZ tKvb mgm`v tbB| tKbbv, wZvb tZgbuUB B"Qv Kti tQb Ges Zvi B"Qv G wekRMtZi tKvb wKQz B g_tv_tc_yx bq|

G gZev`i Abjvixiv GuUB aviYv Kti wbtqtQb th, hw` Zviv Gi e`wZ_μg wKQzetj b, Zvtj Zv `ovi c₀Z wek_μm Ges Hkx B"Qvi mv_t mvsNwR nte|

G ai tbi Ae`vb mWV bq Ges hv Hkx b`vqvePvi I AvbtK `p_μ wfiEi Ici `wo Kivq| Ki Avb G wltqi Ici _{ia}Z_μtivc Kti th, tKvb wKQB Avj un& ZvAvjvi Avl Zvi evBti ev Zvi Abg_μZ e`ZxZ msNwUZ nq bv Ges GKB mv_t Zv Hkx c₀Av, b`vqvePvi Ges gvb_tli `wqtZi wltql _{ia}Z_μ Avt_μivc Kti |

Dcmsnvi

agZwE_Kt`i Rb` `taxb B"Qvi e`vcv_ti Ki Avtbi `w₀f_μ AZ`S₁ AvKI_μxq| Ki Avtbi AbjvitiY gnvbex (mv.), Bgv_μ Avj x (Av.) Ges Ab` w₀u_μvc Bgv_μM_tYi nv`xtmI GKB Ae`vb t`L_tZ cvlqv hvq| G ai tbi `w₀f_μ mgm_μg_μqK Kv_tj i A_{ev} Zvi e_u kZv_μxKv_tj i cieZ_μ, hLb agZ_E I `k₀ we`Z ntqtQ₀ Zv AwZ_μg Kti wMtqtQ|

Abpev` : Gm.Gg. AvtkK Bqvgnb

UxKv I Z`m_t

1. G AvqtZi ce@Z_μAvqtZ ejv ntqtQ : Q₀btm_t`tn Avj un&Zt`i (B_u`xt`i) K_v i tbtQb hviv etj, Q₀b₀q Avj un `wi`_μ, Avi Avgiv aberb₀ A_μP_tiB Avgiv Zt`i (Amvi) K_v_μtjv Ges Ab`vqfvte Zt`i bex`i nZ`v KivtK

wj wce× Kti ivLe| Ges (wKqvgZ w`etm) Avgiv ej e, ōe`»Kvix kw`li
 ˘v` Av˘v` b Ki | ōmiv Avtj Bgib : 181

2. gZvRv gZvnbvix, Ki Avtbi mvt_ cwi wPwZ, 3q LÊ, c, 121-123
3. ZvevZvevC, Avj wghvb, 4_ LÊ, c, 83 Ges 9g LÊ, c, 100-101
4. cŹ, 3, 9g LÊ, c, 110; Avk kvdx wd Zvdmwv j Ki Avb
5. tkL AveŸvm Kgx, gvdwZn Avj wRbv, ˘ŹAv KgvBj
6. Kj vBbx, Dmēj Kvdx, Cgvb I KdŹ Aa˘vq
7. gvRwv mx, wenvi g Avbl qvi, 5g LÊ, c, 41
8. cŹ, 3
9. cŹ, 3
10. Kj vBbx, Dmēj Kvdx, 1g LÊ, ōAvKŹ I RvnŹ ō Aa˘vq|

(Bib t_†K cŹKwKZ g˘vMwRb ōtg†mR Ae mvKvj vBbŹ, 11Zg el, 3q msL˘v
 t_†K Abw˘ Z)

Ávb ARfb i wqZrKZe

gŷRv gŷvn&vi x

0Zug ej : hviv Rv#b I hviv Rv#b bv Zviv wK ci`úi mgvb? wBŒqB
terakw³m³úbi³vB Dc†`k MhY K†i | 0¹

Avgrt`i Avtj vPbvi welq Ges Gi AvKmw`yZ A_@gnvbex (mv.)-Gi GKwI
cOm x nv`xtmi l ci wfrEkyj th nv`xtmi e`vcvti ukqv-mbpDfQ gvRnveB
HKgZ` tcvlY Kti _vtK| Ari Zv ntj v : 0c0Z`K gmgj g bi l bvi xi Rb`
Avb AR0 Kiv eva`Zvgj K (di h) | 0

G nṽ`xm Abjvṽṽi Bmjvṽṽi Ab`Zg di h `wqZi nṽj v Ávb ARṽ Kiv|
 AvimeṽZ ṽdwi`vṽṽ kṽāi A_ṽeva`evaKZv A_ev `wqZi Ges Gi Drm nṽj v
 ṽdviv`vṽ (GKwJ Avime wṽqv)Ñ hvi A_ṽṽKvb wKQz wṽvṽZ nI qv ev ṽKvb wKQz
 KiṽZ eva` nI qv| Avgiv th KvRṽK eZṽṽbKvṽj ṽI qwReṽ A_ev ṽṽṽZvneṽ
 KvR evj , Bmjvṽṽi cṽwṽK hṽM ṽṽB KvRṽK ṽṽdvif ṽ (eva`Zvgj K) Ges
 ṽṽṽṽṽṽ (ZwK`hyṽ) ej v nṽZv| GLṽṽB GwJ Aek`B Dṽj L Kiv cṽqvRb th,
 ṽI qwReṽ I ṽDheṽ kṽ `ṽwJ ṽm mṽṽqI e`eüZ nṽZv, wKŠ` ṽdwi`vZṽ,
 ṽṽdvif ṽ Ges ṽdviv`vṽ kṽāi ṽṽZv GZUv e`vcKfvṽe e`eüZ nṽZv bv,
 Ab`w ṽK ṽṽṽZvneṽ kṽwJ Gi eZṽṽb A_ṽṽ mṽṽZ Bmjvṽṽ
 AvBbkv`ṽe`MṽYi ṽviv DṽṽṽeZ nṽṽqI| ṽṽṽZvneṽ kṽwJ cweṽ Ki Avṽṽ wKsev
 ṽKvb nṽ`xm e`eüZ nṽṽb, GṽṽwK cṽwṽK hṽMi Bmjvṽṽ AvBbkv`ṽe`MYI

Zu`i tj Lvq Gu e`envi Ktibub | AZxZKvuj Zuiv ūgynZvneŭ ktāi
cwi eŭZ`ŭgymbbŭ I ūgvb`eŭ kā e`envi KiŭZb |

Ávb ARB cŭZ`K gny gvŭbi Rb` eva`Zvgj K Ges tKvb GKUJ weŭkl tkŭx
ev Dcŭkŭxi Rb` Zv wbu`ŭ bq | Bmj vŭgi ceŭZ`mf`Zvmgŭn Ávb ARB
tKej GKUJ wbu`ŭ tkŭxi AwaKvŭii e`vci wŭj | wKŠ` Bmj vŭg Ávb ARB
GKUJ eva`Zvgj K (dih) KvR Ges bvgv Av`vq Kiv, tivhv ivLv, hvKvZ
cŭvb Kiv, nŭR; hvlqv, wRnvŭ` AskMŭY Kiv Ges mrKvŭRi Avŭ`k I
AmrKvŭR wŭtŭtai gŭZv Ávb ARB Kivl cŭZ`ŭKi Ici Avew`K`wqZ |
Bmj vŭgi mPbvj Met_ŭK AvR chŭ Bmj vŭgi mKj gvRnve Ges mKj cŭŭZ
GB weŭtq GKgZ tcvLY KŭtŭQb | Avi nv`xtmi Mŭŭvej xŭZ ņeve-D Dhe-B
Zvj wej Bj ŭŭ (Ávb ARB dih nl qvi Aa`vq) bvŭg GKUJ Aa`vq iŭtŭQ |

mŭZivs Dchŭ` nv`xmuJ mKŭj i ņviv MpxZ nŭtŭQ | Avi ZvB hw` G nv`xtmi
weŭtq tKvb AvŭjvPbv cŭŭqvRb nq Zte Zv tKej Gi e`vL`v Ges tŭŭ
mŭŭwKŭ |

Bmj vgx RwZmgŭni Rb` kZŭgn

Kxfvŭe Bmj vg Rbmvari YŭK Ávŭbi w`ŭK Avnŭvb RwbŭtŭQ Ges Ki Avb ŭ_ŭK
G mŭŭwKŭ AvqvZ ev agŭq tbZeŭ`i wbuK ŭ_ŭK ewŭŭ` nv`xnmgŭni Dŭj L
Ges G weŭtqi mvŭ_ mŭŭwKŭ BwZnvŭmi Ask wŭtq AvŭjvPbv Kivi tKvb
cŭŭqvRb GLvŭb tbB | Awg Bmj vg aŭgŭ cŭksmv KiŭZ PvB bv wKsev evievi
Avcbvŭ`i gŭbvŭvM AvKlŭ KiŭZ PvB bv GB eŭj th, Kxfvŭe Bmj vg ÁvbŭK
mg_ŭ KŭtŭQ Ges gvbeZvŭK Gi w`ŭK aweZ KŭtŭQ; KviY, G weŭqUJ
AZŭZl AmsL` evi ejv nŭtŭQ Ges eZŭvŭbl ejv nŭ`Q, Avi Awg weŭjv
Kwi G_ŭjv Lŭ GKUv dj cŭh-bq | G K_v_ŭjv Avmŭj e`_ŭnŭtq tMŭQ | Avi
ZvB hLb tKD gnyj g RwZi w`ŭK j ŭ` Kŭi ZLb ŭ`ŭL th, Zviv nŭjv weŭkŭ
metŭtq gŭŭ I AwkŭyZ RwZ | G Ae`vq tmB e`w`ŭ wŭt`bctŭj th cŭwJ
KiŭZ cvŭi Zv nŭjv : ņhw` Gme K_v mZ` nŭtq _vŭK Ges Bmj vg ÁvbŭK

Gfvtē mg_ᵀ Kᵀi _vtK Zvntj wētkj RmZmgᵀni gᵀa` gᵀmj gvbiv tKb Ávb-
weÁvb t_ᵀK meᵀPᵀq `ᵀi Ae`vbKvix RmZ?ᵀ

Amg weklm Kwi th, Ávb mᵀúmkZ Dcmi D³ wbi_ᵀ cᵀviYv hv tKej Avgvᵀ`i
mvguqKfvᵀe Zwb t`q, Zvi cwieᵀZᵀ Avgvᵀ`i DmPZ Avgvᵀ`i mgvᵀRi
mgm`vej xi w`ᵀK Awak gᵀbvtᵀm t`lqv| Avgvᵀ`i `eÁmbK cᵀv`c` Zvi gᵀj
KviY wbtq wPšl Kiv DmPZ Ges Gme mgm`vi mgvavb LᵀR tei Kiv DmPZ|

mvBᵀq` gmᵀ mv`ᵀ (i.) Zui GK e³te` Avjᵀgv kvivd Dmᵀᵀbi KmZcq
KgᵀvᵀEi Dᵀjᵀ Kᵀi etj b th, hw`l Avjᵀgv kvivd Dmᵀᵀb Avntj evBᵀZi
cmi wPmZi lci eo eo Mš`i Pbv KᵀiᵀQb, wKš`hLb wZwb tj evbᵀb Avntj
evBᵀZi Abjnvixᵀ`i Ae`v t`Lᵀj b th, Zvᵀ`i gᵀa` Lᵀe Af msL`K ntj b
wk`yK, Wv³vi A`ev BwÁmbqvi, Avi Ab` mevB Kuj-gRj, `wvMᵀti i
ZᵀeavqK, tUvKvB BZ`w, ZLb wZwb Zui Mš`i cᵀve tKgb ntZ cviZ Zv
wbtq wPšl Kiᵀj b| wZwb G tᵀte wPšZ ntj b th, gvbᵀ ejᵀZ cviᵀ : ōhw` G
gvRnve Dᵀg AvKx`v-wēkᵀmi Awakvix nq, Zvntj Gᵀ`i Ae`v Aek`B Gi
tᵀᵀq fvj nte|ᵀ

Gwᵀ ZvᵀK GKwᵀ cweĀ Avᵀ`vj b Mᵀo ZjᵀZ Ges tj evbᵀbi Avntj evBᵀZi
Abjnvixᵀ`i Ae`vi DmZi Rb` `eÁmbK KgᵀvᵀEi iia Kivi e`vcvᵀi wPšl-
fvebv KiᵀZ eva` Kij| Gici wZwb tmLvᵀb AᵀbK `g-Kᵀj R,
RmZMvbgj K cᵀZövb Ges `vZe` msMVb cᵀZövb Kᵀib| mvariYfvᵀe wētkj
Ab`vb` gvbᵀli Zjᵀbvq gᵀmj gvbᵀ`i Ae`v tj evbᵀb Avjᵀgv kvivd Dmᵀᵀbi
Avᵀ`vjᵀbi mPbvj tMē tj evbᵀbi Ab` tj vKᵀ`i Zjᵀbvq Avntj evBᵀZi
Abjnvixᵀ`i th Ae`v wQj tmB iKgb|

Avgiv Bmjvg mᵀútkᵀhv-B ewj bv tKbñ Ávᵀbi cᵀZ Gi mg_ᵀ Ges Ávb
ARᵀ mᵀútkᵀGi Drmn`vbKvix evYxñ tKvb wKQB Bmjvgx RmZmgᵀni
eZᵀvb Ae`vi lci tKvb cᵀve tᵀᵀte bv| G K_vᵀjv mᵀeᵀP hv KiᵀZ
cviᵀ Zv ntjv tKᵀZvᵀ`i Rb` GKwᵀ cᵀkēDᵀvcb : ōhw` G K_vᵀjv mZ` ntq
_vtK Zte tKb gᵀmj gvbiv Ggb `je`vi gᵀa` cᵀo AvᵀQ?ᵀ

GLb Awg Avcbvť`i GKw Mí tkvbre| Zte Gi AvťM Awg Ávb ARĚ m̄úwKZ gnvbex (mv.)-Gi wBKU t_ťK ewYZ PviwU nv`xm ej e Ges G_ťj vťK e`vL`v Kie| KviY, G_ťj v Avgvi GB Mťí i mvť_ m̄úwKZ|

PviwU nv`xm

1. cĹg nv`xm

G PviwU nv`xmi Ab`Zg nťj v cteDwj mLZ H nv`xm thLvťb ej v nťqťQ th, Ávb ARĚ cĹZ`K gmv gvtbi Rb` di h| GwU cjad I bvix Dťťqi Rb`B eva`Zvgj K| KviY, nv`xmi ewYZ ōgmwj gĹ k̄wUi A_`gmj gvbŇ tm cjad tnvK ev bvix| wenviġ Avbl qvi I Ab`vb` MĹŠ` KťqKwU nv`xmi ōgmwj gĹ kťāi mvť_ ōl qv gmvj gvnŌ (Ges gmvj g bvix) k̄_ťj vI hŷ iťqťQ|

hv tnvK, G nv`xmi Abjvťi Ávb ARĚ Kiv GKwU eva`evaKZv KgGes Zv tKvb wbw`Ů wj ½ ev tKŮYi Rb` eva`Zvgj K bq| GgbI wēlq _vKťZ cvťi hv hŷKť` i Rb` eva`Zvgj K, wKŠ`eq`ť` i Rb` bq; A_ev kvmtKi Rb` tKvb GKwU wēlq eva`Zvgj K nťZ cvťi hv kvmtZi Rb` bq A_ev Gi wēcixZI nťZ cvťi| Avevi KwZcq`wqZi cjadI i Rb` eva`Zvgj K, A_P bvixi Rb` bq; D`vniY`ťc ej v thťZ cvťi th, wRnv` Ges RgAvi bvgv h cjadI i Rb` eva`Zvgj K, bvixi Rb` bq| wKŠ` Ávb ARĚ cĹZ`K gmv gvtbi Rb` eva`Zvgj K Ges Zv tKvb GKwU tKŮYi Rb` wbw`Ů bq|

2. wZxq nv`xm

gnvbex (mv.) etjťQb : ōť`vj bv t_ťK Kei chŚIÁvb ARĚ Ki | ō

Gi A_`nťj v Ávb ARĚbi Rb` tKvb mgqťK wbw`Ů Kiv nqwb; eis GwU me mgťqi Rb` cĹhvR`|

cĹg nv`xmU mKj aiťbi wj ½ I tKŮYmZ mxgve×ZvťK ewZj Kti w`ťq GUvťK meRbxb KtiťQ, Avi GB nv`xmi Kvťj i w`K t_ťK wēlqUťK meRvjxb

KiṡiṡQ| Ggbl nṡZ cvṡi th, ṡKvb GKwU diḡ KvR GKwU wḡw`ḡ mgṡqi MmḡṡZ Ave× Ges Zv Ab` mgṡq mṡúv`b Kiv Amṡḡ| thgb ighvb gvṡm ṡivḡv ivLvi eva`evaKZv GKwU weṡkl mgq A_ḡ ighvb gvṡmi gṡa`B mxgve×| cḡZw`ṡbi bvgvḡmgṡni Rb`I w`ṡbi wfbewfbeww`ḡ mgq iṡṡQ Ges Zv H wḡw`ḡ mgṡqi gṡa`B Av`vq KiṡZ nq| ṡZgwb nRṡ| GKwU diḡ weṡq hv ṡKej wḡj nRṡ gvṡm Av`vq KiṡZ nq| wKŠ' Ávb ARḡ ṡKvb wḡw`ḡ mgq ev eqṡmi MmḡṡZ Ave× bq|

3. ZZxq nv`xm

gnvbex (mv.) eṡj ṡQb : ḡPxb ṡṡK nṡj I Ávb ARḡ Ki|ḡ²

mṡḡZ nv`xm Pxb ṡṡki K_v Dṡj L Kiv nṡṡQ G KvṡY th, ṡmB mgq GwU wQj c_w_exi meṡṡṡq `ieZḡ`vb ṡhLvṡb gvḡṡ ṡṡZ cvṡi A_ev GwU weÁvb I wKṡi i mṡZKvMvi wnmvṡe cḡm× wQj |

G nv`xm wḡṡ`R Kṡi th, Ávb ARḡ Kivi weṡqW ṡvb I Kvṡj i MmḡṡZ mxgve× bq| GwU mṡḡ th, GKwU diḡ KvR ṡṡṡbi MmḡṡZ mxgve× Ges Ab` ṡKvb ṡṡṡ Zv cvj b Kiv hvq bv| thgb nṡRṡ weavbvej x Kvj I ṡṡṡbi MmḡṡZ Ave×| gḡj gvḡiv nṡRṡ weavb cvj b Kṡi g`vq, ṡhLvṡ ṡṡK Bmj vq Awefṡ nṡqWQj Ges mviv weṡkṡ Qwṡṡq cṡwWQj | Avi nRṡ Av`vq KiṡZ nṡe nhiZ Beivnxg (Av.) I Zui cweṡ mŠṡb nhiZ BmgvCj (Av.) KZḡ wḡgṡ Nṡi i cvṡk|

gḡj gvḡiv mKṡj GKgZ nṡq Ab` ṡKvb ṡṡṡK nRṡcvj ṡbi Rb` wḡw`ḡ KiṡZ cvṡi bv| mṡZivs GB diḡ nṡj v MmḡṡZ| wKŠ' Ávb ARḡbi Rb` ṡKvb ṡṡṡK wḡw`ḡ Kiv nqwb Ges ṡhLvṡb Ávb iṡṡQ ṡmLvṡ ṡṡKB Zv ARḡ KiṡZ nṡeN Zv g`v, g`xbv, wgmṡ, wmwṡqv, BivK A_ev weṡkṡ th ṡKvb `ieZḡ`vbB ṡnvK bv ṡKb| Ávb ARḡbi Rb` `ieZḡ`vbB Mgb I wḡRiZ Kivi mṡqvṡei e`cvṡṡi AṡbK nv`xm ewYṡ nṡṡQ, GgbwK KiAvṡbi G AvqvZwU G mṡúṡKB : ḡGes th ṡKD Avjwḡ cṡ_ wḡRiZ Kite, ṡm c_w_extZ eú

(wbivc`) `vb I (ag@vj b I KtgP tytÎ) cK`Zv jvf Kite| Avi th tKD
wbR Mp ntZ gnvRi ntq Avj w&I Zui ivm&j i w`tK wnRitZi Df`tk tei
nq, AZtci (j ty` tcfQv&vi cte) Zvi gZi nq, Zte Zvi cZ`vb t`I qvi
`vqZj Avj w& I ci b`I| ...0 (miv wbm : 100)

0Avj w&I Zui ivm&j i w`tK wnRitZi K Ávb AR&bi Rb` wnRiZ I mdi etj
e`vL`v Kiv ntqtQ| nv`xm GwU Dfj L Kiv ntqtQ : 0hw` Zvg RvbZ th, Ávb
AtstY I AR&bi dtj Zvg Kx mdj Zv jvf Kite, Zvntj Zvg Áv&bi tcfQb
avieZ ntZ hw` G ct` tZvgvi i³ I SiZ A_ev Gi Rb` tZvgvi mvMti We
t`I qvi Ges gnmgt` f ga` w`tq agY Kivi I cQvRb ntZv| 0³

4. PZL`hv`xm

gnvbex (mv.) etj tQb : 0cÁv ntjv gvg&bi nvi&bv m&ú` Ges th e`w³ tKvb
wKQznvvi tqtQ, tm thLv&bB Zv LfR cvq Zv jtd tbq| 0

0cÁv0 k&wU GKwU `p, Mfxi Zvrch&EZ I hv³cY&k& hvi A_&ntjv mZ`
D`NvUb Kiv| th tKvb weavb hv m&Z`i mv&_ GKgZ tcvIY Kti Ges hv
gbMov bq tmUvB ntjv cÁv|

Bvgv Avj x (Av.) etj b : 0GKwU ÁvbcY&K_v ntjv wek&mx&` i nvi&bv e`|
mYzivs gbw&dtKi w&KU t`tK ntj I ÁvbcY&K_vi DcKwvi Zv M&Y Ki|
tZvgiv wek&mxiv GwU AR& Kivi AwaKZi nK`vi| 0⁴

Ávb Avni&Yi Rb` GKwU kZ&ntjv Ávb Aek`B mZ` I ev`&Zvi mv&_
mvg&A`kxj ntZ nte| Avi hw` GgbwUB nq, Zvntj Avcwb tKv_v t`tK Ávb
AR& KitiQb tmUv w&tq Avcbvi wP&f Kivi tKvb cQvRb tbB| wK&` tKvb
wetqi mZ`Zvi e`vc&ti w&aw&SZ ntj G tytÎ KwZcq kZ&itqtQ| cKZcty
hviv wg_v t`tK mZ`tK c_L KitiZ cv&ti bv Zviv Aek`B hviv fj ct`
itqtQ Zv&`i w&KU t`tK tKvb e³e` k&Y Kite bv| Zv&`itK Aek`B G
e`vc&ti mZK&ntZ nte| hw` Zviv mZK&bv nq Zvntj GwU Zv&`itK Sp&Ki
gta` tdtj t`te| wK&` Ggbl tytÎ itqtQ hLb GwU w&w&Z nI qv hvq th,

e³e^w mZ^{''} tm týt^î Zv MhY Kivq tKvb mgm^v tbB | thgb JIa ev cKwZ
weÁv^tbi tKvb Ave[®]vi | ZvB Ggb cwi^wWZtZ GKRb gvb^ltK wbt^{''}R t^{''}I qv
ntqtQ th, tm thb G weI q³tj v wky^v Kti | Cmv (Av.)-Gi wBKU t^{''}tK GKwU
nv^{''}xm ewY^z ntqtQ : OmZ^{''} D^{''}NvUb Ki Ges Zv MhY Ki, GgbwK Zv AmtZ^{''}i
(AmZ^{''} atg[®]) Ici hviv itqtQ Zv^{''}i wBKU t^{''}tK ntj I ; wKš^{''}wg^{''}v^tK MhY
Ki bv hw^{''} Zv mtZ^{''}i (mZ^{''} atg[®]) Ici hviv itqtQ Zv^{''}i wBKU t^{''}tKI
nq | ⁰⁵

G nv^{''}xm hv ej v ntqtQ Avcbv^{''} i^{''}tK Aek^{''}B tmUv we^tk^lY Kiv DvPZ |

Ggb nv^{''}xm GKRb g^mj gvb Kvi KvQ t^{''}tK Árb AR[®] Kite tm týt^î I mKj
mxgve^xZv^tK AcmvⁱY Kti^tQ | wKš^{''} Ab^{''} AtbK di^h weav^tbi týt^î e^w³I
GKwU kZ[®] D^{''}vniY^{''}t^{''}fc ej v hvq, Rvgv⁰Av^tZ bvgv^thi Rb^{''} GKRb Bgv^g
_vKtZ nte Ges Bgv^g nl qvi Rb^{''} wK⁰zkZ[®]itqtQ, thgb Zv^tK g^mj gvb ntZ
nte, wek^{''}í^{''} ntZ nte Ges b^{''}vqci^vqYI ntZ nte; wKš^{''} Gi weci^tZ Árb
AR[®]bi týt^î Ggb tKvb kZ[®]Av^tivc Kiv nqub |

GLb Awig Avcbv^{''} i tmB Mí^wU eje th Mtⁱ i mv^t_ Gme nv^{''}xm m^{''}úK[®] |
Avgv^t i GKRb c^wEZ eÜz mvB^tq^{''} gnv^{''} dvi^hvb eY[®] Kti^tQb th,
AZ^tZ, Biv^tbi kvmbZwš^{''}K Av^t^{''}vj tbi⁰ i^{''}i^{''}šZ mvB^tq^{''} nvBevZ Avj^{''}xb
kvnti^{''}íbx (i.) Biv^tK Ávj Bj[®] (Ávb) bvtg GKwU Avⁱwe mv^gwqKx cK^vk
Ki^tZb Ges GwU^{''} ev wZb eQi cK^vwkZ nq | G mv^gwqKxi t^{''}cQ^tbi Kfv^ti
Ávj Bj[®] k^{''}awU bvmZv^{ij} K K^{''}vij M^{''}nd ÷vB^tj tj Lv ntq^wQj Ges Gi Pvi
tKvYvq Dc^ti^vij wLZ G Pvi^wU nv^{''}xm tj Lv ntq^wQj |

GKevi G mv^gwqKx^tZ tj Lv ntq^wQj th, GKRb Rvg[®] c[®]P^{''}we^{''} Rbve
kvnti^{''}íbx i mv^t_ mv^yvr Ki^tZ wMt^qQ^tj b Ges wZwb G Pvi^wU nv^{''}xm
mv^gwqKwU i t^{''}cQ^tbi Kfv^ti t^{''}tLb | wZwb kvnti^{''}íbx^tK G³tj v m^{''}úK[®]
wRÁvmv Kti^wQ^tj b Ges Zv^tK ej v ntq^wQj th, G³tj v ntj v Árb AR[®] m^{''}úK[®]
Avgv^t i bex (mv.)-Gi Pvi^wU evYx | Gme nv^{''}xm Ab[®]ev^{''} Kivi Rb^{''} wZwb
Zv^{''} i^{''}tK etj b | nv^{''}xm³tj vi Ab[®]ev^{''} tkvbi ci wZwb Aí^{''}yY wPš^{''} Kti^b Ges
G³tj v m^{''}úK[®]Zui we^{''}sq cK^vk Kti etj b th, wj ½, Kvj ,^{''}vb Ges wky^tKi

aib m^u†K^o†Kvbiƒc mxgve×Zv Avtvc QvovB Ávb AR^obi Rb^o GZ Drmvne^oÄK evYx _vKv m†Ei^ol Kxfvte gmnj gvbiv Ávb AR^ob GZ wcvQ†q i†q†Q Ges Zv†^o i g†a^o Awkv†Zi nvi GZ temk!

†Kb GB weavb†K Aetnj v Kiv n†q†Q Ges GUV†K GKwU eva^oZvgj K (dih) welq wnmvte MY^o Kiv nqv^ob, Avi †KbB ev Gme wbt^o R gmnj g t^o k^o t†vZ h†Mi ci h†M cvj b Kiv nqv^ob Zv GKwU inm^o | wboqB BwZnv†mi cwi μgvq Bmj vg w†k† GKwU epr^o eÁvmbK I mvs^o wZK Av†^o vj b Mto Z†j wQj Ges eü kZvāx a†i Ávb-weÁvb, ms^o wZ I mf^o Zvq AMö †Zi fvgKv cvj b K†i wQj |

Bmj vg Ggb GKwU ag^oth atg^o bexi I ci me^og th AvqvZ^o t†v bwhj n†q†Qj Zv i ian†q†Qj Gfvte :

Öcv Ki †Zvgvi cöZcvj†Ki bvtg, whwb (mKj wKQ) m†o K†i†Qb, wZwb gvb†K Nbx†Z i³ n†Z m†o K†i†Qb | cvV Ki, Avi †Zvgvi cöZcvj K gwngwšZ | whwb K†i†gi m†v†h^o wkv^o v w†q†Qb, wkv^o v w†q†Qb gvb†K hv tm RvbZ bv | ö m†v Avj vK : 1-5

GLb c†k†ntj v : th atg^o cög tgšwj K bxwZ n†j v Zv l nx^o (Avj w† GKZp^o) Ges hv wPš^o I Ávb AR^obi t†y†† †Kvbiƒc cöZeÜKZv Avtvc K†i bv tm ag^o Kxfvte GKwU gnvb mf^o Zv m†o†Z e^o _†h†Z cv†i?

†Kb GB Bmj vg^o wqZ†U cwi cY†vte cvj b Kiv nqv^ob?

wbwöZfvteB Gi Ab^oZg KvY wQj Lj xdv†^o i KgRvÉ hv gmnj g Rxebaviq mgm^o v m†o K†i wQj | GwU GKwU w†wewkó mgvR^o Zwi K†i wQj hvi m†t^o Bmj vg^o wewewav†bi †Kvbiƒc m^u†K^oQj bv | ZvB tmB mgvR^o w†U fv†M w†f³ n†q c†o wQj N hvi GKwU wQj cö^ov^oc^o t†k†Y, Avi Aci t†k†Y wQj Acwi Yvg^o k†, AmshZ Ges D×Z I AnsKvix, hviv RvbZ bv th, Kx Kite | hLb Rbmavi†Yi Ae^o v^o †p^o n†q c†o, ZLb Ggb wqZ†i cvj b Kiv Avi I KwWb n†q c†o, GgbwK KwZcq welq G t†y†† cöZeÜK n†q wovq |

G mgm`vi Ab` GKwU KviY wQj weÁvþbi cðZ AgþvþhvMx nI qv| KviY, ZLb gþbþhvM Ab` tKvb wel tqi w` tK `vþvšhi Z ntqWQj Ñ thb GKwU Rgvi LvþZi wnmve Ab` GKwU wnmvte `vþvšhi Z ntqWQj | D`vniY` tjc, GK e`w³ wKQz UvKv w` tQ e`vstK GKwU wnmve Ljj Ges Zvici e`vsK KZËy tmB wnmve t` tK UvKwU Ab` wnmvte `vþvšhi Z Kij |

GKwU `j `we Kti th, Árb-weÁrb mæúþK[®]Bmj vgx bwxZgvj vþK G KviþY Aeþnj v Kiv ntqWQj th, Bmj vg th wel q₃ tjt vþK wkyv MðY Kiv Ges mvyi Zv ARþb cðYv` bvgj K etj wetePbv KiZ Ges Ávþbi gh[®] v etj wetePbv KiZ tm₃ tjt vþK gmnj g cwiEZMþYi (Dj vgv) gh[®] v etj wetePbv Kiv ntqWQj, thgb Zv` i cðZ mæyb cð kð Kiv BZ`w` | gvb| Árb AþstY Kiv I wkyvZ nI qvi w` tK gþbþhvM t` qvi cwi etZ[®]Bmj vgx cwiEZMþYi mwba` ARþ Ges Zv` iþK mæyb cð kðbi w` tK gþbmbtek KtiwQj | Avi G₃ tjt vB gmnj gvbþ` iþK eZgvb Ae`vi w` tK cwi Pwj Z Kti |

Dch[®] `weteK th tKvbfvteB tnvK mZ` etj tgb wbtZ nq, hw` I gmnj g cwiEZMY Ggb KvR Ktibwb| GwU wQj gmwRt` i wgvfi ntZ mvariY ageðvi Kt` i wBKU t` tK Ávþbi cwi etZ[®]Ávbx e`w³ t` i cðZ kðv cð kðbi cðqvRbxqZv mæúwK[®] e³ e` tkvbvi dj |

Avþi KwU mgm`v wQj th, KLbI KLbI Bmj vgx Ávþbi tKvb wlv` 8 kvLvi cwiEZMY `pfvte G `we KiþZb th, gnvbex (mv.)-Gi wBKU t` tK ewY[®] nv` xtm ðdihð (eva`Zvgj K) ej tZ tKej Zv` i wel q mæúwK[®] Ávþbi K_vB ej v ntqtQ, Ab` tKvb wel q mæúþK[®]bq|

tKvb&Árb?

tgvj w gnmv dvBþhi Avj gvnv³4vZj evB` v Mðs` ntZ Awg GKwU wel q RvbþZ tcti wQ hv wZwb Mvhvj x t` tK wbtqtQb etj cðZxqgvb nq| wZwb etj b th, Bmj vgx cwiEZiv Dch[®] nv` xtm e`vL`vi I ci wfvE Kti cðq wekuU fvþM wef³ ntq ctowQjtj b Ges Zv` i cðZ` tK `pfvte etj tQb th, Dwj wLZ

nv`xmW tKej Zv`i wclq Aa`qtbi K_vB etj tQ| thgb, agZvE`KMY etj tQb th, Dvj wLZ nv`xm Øviv gnvbex (mv.) Bmj vgx agZ`E`K ejStqtQb| KviY, GwU ntjv agRq tgšj bWZ mspvšl weÁvb| bWZ-`bWZKZvi cWÉZMY etj tQb th, Gi D`Í`k` ntjv bWZweÁvb A_`R tmme wclq Aa`qb hv gvb| tK m`Li w`tK cwiPvuj Z Kti A_ev m`Li ct_ cÖZeÜKZv m`xó Kti| AvBbÁiv etj tQb th, tdKv`kv`B ntjv G nv`xtmi D`Í`k`| tKbbv, cÖZ`K e`w`tK wbtRi agRq `wqZi m`ú`K`RvbtZ nteN wbtR GKRb gRZvwn` (AvBbÁ) nl qvi gva`tg A_ev metPtq thwM`Zvm`ú`b`gRZvwn` i Abjni`Yi gva`tg|

Zvdmxi KviMY etj tQb th, KiAvtbi Zvdmxti K_vB ejv ntqtQ| KviY, Ávb ejtZ Avjwn` wKZvtei Ávb`KB eSvq| nv`xtmi cWÉZMY etj b th, nv`xmkt`j K_vB ejv ntqtQ| KviY, th tKvb wKQ, GgbwK KiAvtKI nv`xm Øviv e`vL`v Ki`Z nte| m`jdiv etj tQb, Ava`wZ`KZv Ges Ava`wZ`K Ae`vb m`ú`wKZ Ávb`KB tevSv`bv ntqtQ| cÖZwU `tj i e`vL`v D`tj`L Kivi ci Mvhvjx GKwU gš` Kti`Qb hv Zj bvgj Kfvte e`vcK| mst`yt`c Zv ntjv gnvbex (mv.) Dctivuj wLZ Ávb-weÁvbi tKvb GKwU wclqtK wbw`Ø Kti tevSv`wb; Avi hw` wZwb G`tjvi tKvb GKwU`K w`tkl fvte tevSv`Zb, Zvntj wZwb Zv D`tj`L Ki`Zb|

Avgt`i hv Ki`Z nte Zv ntjv e`w`MZ (di`th AvBbx) A_ev mvgwóK `wqZi (di`th tKdvqx) wnmvte tKvb& `wqZwU cvj b Kiv Bmjv`tg metPtq tenk cÖqvRb cÖ`tg tmwU D`NvUb Kiv| Avi Zvici tmme `wqZi cvj tbi Rb` th Ávbi cÖqvRb tnvK bv tKb tmB Ávb AR` Kiv Avgt`i Rb` eva`Zvgj K ntq hvte|

cÖ_wgK eva`evaKZv

gmvjg AvBbw`MY Ávb AR`bi eva`evaKZv`K ÖcÖ_wgKÖ Ges Ö`ts eva`Zvgj KÖ wnmvte wetePbv Kti b| Gi A_`ntjv, Ávb AR`bi eva`evaKZv tm`tjvi gtZv bq th`tjv tKej Aci tKvb eva`evaKZvi (di`thi) ceRZ`

wmvtē eva`Zvgj K, wKŠ' wbtRB eva`Zvgj K bq| Ávb ARḡbi eva`evaKZv
 `qs GKwU eva`Zvgj K KvR| AvBbÁiv etj b th, GB cḡwgK eva`evaKZv
 ntjv weaweavb Rvbvi Rb", thb GwU mrvavYfvte wefePbv Kiv nq th, Bmjvgx
 `wqZi cvj b G wltqi lci wbfPkxj th, gmnjgvbiv Zvt`i `wqZi mæútk®
 wbtRivB Rvbte Ges Gfvte Zviv `qsmuqfvteB tm,tj vtK cvj b Kitz mÿg
 nte|

mÿZivs, AwRZ Ávtbi tÿtÎ eva`evaKZv ntjv GB th, GKRb gmnjgvb
 AvBbkvt`j cūEZ nte A_ev Zvt`i tKvb GKRḡbi (AvBbwet`i) Abjnvix
 nte| GwU `úó th, `wqZ-KZḡ Ges agfḡ wbt`Rmgñ Rvbvi cḡqvRbxqZvi
 gtZv Bmjvtg Avi l AḡbK eva`Zvgj K KvR itqtQ thmtei Rb" Ávb, Aa`qb
 Ges `ÿZvi cḡqvRb| D`vniY`tfc, GKwU mvgwóK eva`evaKZv (diḡh
 tKdvqx) ntjv Wv³vix tckvq wbtqvRZ nl qv hv wPwKrmweÁvtbi Ávb ARḡ
 Qvov Amæ Ges G aiḡbi Ávb ARḡ ntjv eva`Zvgj K Ges Ab" AḡbK
 Ávtbi tÿtÎ l GKB K_v cḡhvR"|

gvb| Aek`B hv jÿ Kite Zv ntjv Bmjvgx mgvtRi cḡqvRb l
 Avek`KZv,tjv Kx Kx Ges G,tjv wkÿv MḡY Qvov mwKfvte cÿY Kiv hvq
 bv| Avi ZvB Gi Ávb ARḡ Kivl Aek`B eva`Zvgj K| Ávb ARḡbi
 eva`evaKZv mæúYffc wbfP Kti mgvtRi cḡqvRbxqZvi lci| GKwU mgq
 wQj hLb Lvgvi, wkí, e`emv-emYR" Ges ivRbxwZ Kivi Rb" tZgb Ávb
 ARḡbi cḡqvRb ntZv bv| tm mgq GKRb e`w³ msivÿ mgvtqi cḡkÿtYi
 gva`tg A_ev Gme wltq AwfÁ tKvb e`w³i mnKvix wmvte KvR Kivi
 gva`tg ivRbxwZK, Lvgvix A_ev emYK ntZ cviZ| wKŠ' eZḡvb Kvḡj
 Dcḡiwj wLZ wltq,tjvi tKvbUB eZḡvb wek| l RxeḡbvcḡhvMx Ávb Qvov mæ
 bq|

GgbwK eZḡvḡb Lvgvi `vcbl Aek`B `eÁwbK l cḡw³MZ bxwZi wfvEtZ
 cḡZwóZ ntZ nte| hw` GKRb e`emvqx A_ḡwZ bv ctob, wZwb GKRb `ÿ
 e`emvqx ntZ cviḡeb bv| GKB K_v ivRbxwZwe` nl qvi tÿtÎ l cḡhvR"|
 eZḡvbKvḡj e`emv-emYR" GZUvB we`hZ j vf KitiQ th, Ávb Ges tckv`wv Zi

Qrov tKvbFvteB e'emv cwiPvj bv Kiv mæe bq| Kvřiv mnKvix wnmvte
 ˘ftgqv`x cĹkŸY tbqvi gva˘tg th PvKui Kiv mæe wQj tmUvi cĹKwZ GLb
 GZUvB wfbæntq tMtQ th, tKvb tUKubK˘vj ˘g ev Křj tR bv wMtq Zv wkŸv
 Kiv Amæe ntq ctořQ| Avi eZgřtb AwaKvsk PvKui i řŸřB tUKubK˘vj
 G- cUcGes tUKubkqvřbi cĹqvRb|

cĹg tgřj bwiZ : ˘řxbZv Ges Bmj vgx mgvřRi ghP v

Avgrři tK KřqKui tgřj bwiZi cĹZ gřbřhvM řlqv cĹqvRb| cĹtg
 Avgrři řLv DřPZ th, Bmj vg tKvb&aiřbi mgvR Pqv? Bmj vg Ggb GKui
 mgvR Pqv hv nře ghP vmæubæ ˘řxb Ges AvZwbfPkřj | cĹZcřŸ Bmj vg
 Ggb Ae˘řK tgřb tbq bv th, gřnj g RwiZ tKvb Agřnj g RwiZi Aaxřb
 _vKře : ŰGes Avj m&Avekřmxři řb˘ vekřmxři řci (AwacřZ˘i) tKvb
 c_ řb bv řŰ (mřv wbmř : 141)

Bmj vg GI tgřb tbq bv th, gřnj g RwiZ Ab˘ tKvb RwiZi KvřQ memgq
 mrvřři řb˘ Ařřb řvřře| Dciř Zv Gi ř AbgřwZ řq bv th, Bmj vgx
 mgvřRi tKvbřc A_řwZK ř mvgřRK ˘řxbZv _vKře bv| Bmj vg KLbB
 Gw tgřb wřřZ cřři bv th, gřnj gřbiv řxřřře Amy˘ ntq coře A_P tKvb
 gřnj g Wvřvi _vKře bv A_ev gřnj gřbři wR˘˘řřřmř řmē _vKře bv;
 A_ev Zviv Amy˘řřř řMře Ges Agřnj gři kiřřcæ nře| Avi G
 wēlq_řřvB GKui tgřj bwiZřK cĹZcřb Kři |

wřřř tgřj bwiZ : mKj ghP vi wřřř nře Ávb Ges AwbřPkřj Zv

AvřKui tgřj bwiZ nřřv, wēřK GKui wēcæ mwaZ nřřřQ, ZvB mKj wēlq
 Ářřbi řci wřřř KřiB mæúw Z nřřQ Ges Ářřbi řci wbfP KřiB Řxēb
 wřřK AvřQ| gřbe Řxēřbi mKj wK Ářřbi řciB wbfP Kři Ges G_řřvi
 tKvb wKQB Ávb Qrov mæubæřřZ cřři bv|

ZZxq tgšj bxiZ : Ab`vb` dih cvj tbi PweKwW wnmvte Ávb

Ab`vb` Avek`K `wqZi Ges e`w³MZ I mvgwRK Bmj vgx `wqZi cvj b wbfP
Kti Ávb ARḡbi I ci | Ávb ARḡ Ab`vb` Avek`K `wqZi I Bmj vgx welq
máúv`b Kivi PweKwW wnmvte cwi wPZñ Bmj vgx AvBbkvt`i hvtk ōcŵgK
eva`evaKZvŵ ejv ntqtQ | mZivs hw` gmnj gvb`i Ae`vi DbwZ nq Ges
weÁvb t`tk Zviv Avi I AwaK jvfevb nq Zvntj Ávb ARḡ Avi I iæZcY©
ntq DVte Ges Gi tyĬ Avi I we`Z Kite |

Ávb ARḡbi welqW AvBbkvt`i Ges Gi tgšj bxiZi AtbK RvqMvq Avtj wPZ
ntqtQ | D`vniY`tjc, AvBbkvt`i bxiZgvj vq (Dm`j wdkh) hLb ō vqtgvpbŵ
(Avj evivAvn) mspvšl bxiZgvj v Avtj vPbv Kiv nq ZLb Zviv KviY cixýv-
wbixývi cŵqvRbxqZv máútk©Aa`qb Ktib | GLvtb Zviv Ávb máútk©
Avtj vPbv Ktib | AvBbkvt`i (Avj wdkh) hLb ōe`emvtqi e`enwi K bxiZ
máútkZ kixqtZi AvBb-Kvbp Rvbvi iæZi (ZvKx`) ev eva`evaKZvŵ wbtq
Avtj vPbv Kiv nq ZLb AvBbÁiv Ávbi iæZi máútk©Aa`qb Ktib | hLb
AvBbÁiv dih KvR máúv`tbi Rb` cwi kŵgK tbi qvi Abtgr`tbi welqW
Aa`qb Ktib ZLbi Ávb máútk©Avtj vPbv Ktib |

agŵ Ges BnRvMwZK Ávb

GwU Avgvt`i GKwU Af`vfm cwiYZ ntqtQ th, weÁvbi KwZcq welqtK agŵ
Ges Aci KwZcq welqtK BnRvMwZK wnmvte MY` Kiv | agŵ weÁvb ntjv
th,tjv mivmwi agZÉi, `bwZKZv A_ev e`enwi K KgŵvtÉi mvt_ RwoZ A_ev
th,tjv Bmj vgx Ávb, dih welqw` Ges weaweavb wkyv Kivi Rb`
cŵgKfvte cŵqvRbxq | thgb Avive mvinZ` Ges hy³we`v | wKQz mSL`K
e`w³ wPšl KiťZ cvti th, Ab`vb` Ávbi mvt_ atgP tZgb tKvb máútk©tbB
Ges Bmj vg Ávbi ghPv máútk©Ges Ávb ARḡbi cj`wi máútk©th Z`
w`qtQ Zv tKej agŵ Ávb máútkZ Ges ōÁvb ARḡ Kiv di hŵ ōviv gnvbex
(mv.) tmB Ávb tKB eyStqtQb hvtk ōagŵ Ávbŵ ejv nq |

Avmtj Gw GKw tgvok Qrov Avi wKOB bq| GKw `wotKvY t_tK agġ
 Ávb ntjv tKej cĹwgK gj MŠ A_ŕ Ki Ávb Ges gnvbex (mv.) A_ev Zwi
 cĹm× mrvext`i mnxn nv`xm| Bmjvtgi cĹwgK hġM hLb gvb| Gi mvt_
 cwipZ wQj bv, ZLb Gw mevi Rb` dih wQj th, metPtq AvtM Dwj wLZ
 cĹwgK wclq,tjv m=útK⁶wkŷv jvf Kite| tm mgtq agZĒ; hŷ³wē`v,
 Bmjvtgi BwZnm A_ev Ab` tKvb wclq wQj bv| gnvbex (mv.) etjtQb :
 ūcKZctŷ, Ávb wZb cĹvi : (Ki Avtbi) mŷúo AvqvZ, b`vqvbm dihmgn
 Ges mij nv`xm|⁷ A_ŕ Ávb ntjv tKej B Ki Avtbi AvqvZmgn, gnvbex
 (mv.)-Gi nv`xnmgn Ges e`enwi K wbggKvbp wkŷv Kiv| cieZKvtj
 gnjgvbiv Ki Ávb l nv`xtmi tmme cĹwgK wcltqi mvt_ cwipZ jvf Kti
 thme ntjv Bmjvtgi msweavbm`k; Avi G,tjvi wbt`R AbjmtiB Ávb
 ARBtK eva`Zvgj K gtb Kti Ges axti axti KwZcq weÁvb cĹZwZ nq|

cĹZw Ávb hv gnjgvbt`i Rb` DcKvix Ges gnjgvbt`i mgnvi mgvavb
 Kti Zv ag⁶Abjmti Aek`B ARB Kitz nte Ges Gw GKw agġ Ávb| tKb
 Avgiv Avie e`vKiY Ges kġgvvtK agġ Ávb wnmvte gtb Kw? Gw wK
 GRb` th, Gme Bmjvtgi Dtġtk`i tŷtġ DcKvix? tKb Avgiv Bgiġ
 Kvqtmi tivgvwUK KweZv Ges g`c Avevbyl qvtmi KweZv m=útK⁶Ávb ARB
 Kw? wDQb G,tjv Avgvt`i tK Avie fvlv eŷtZ mrvh` Kti th fvlv ntjv
 Ki AvtbiB fvlv|

mŷivs th tKvb Ávb hv Bmjvtgi Rb` DcKvix Ges cĹqvRbxq ZvtK Aek`B
 agġ Ávb wnmvte wetePbv Kitz nte Ges hw` Kvi l cweġ AwfcĹq_vtK Ges
 Bmjvtgi tmev Kivi Dtġtk` tmB Ávb ARB Kti Zvtj Ávb ARB m=úwKZ
 nv`xtm Dwj wLZ cj`vi,tjv tm cŷte : ūwDQb, tdtikZviv Ávb
 AtštYKvixt`i (cvtqi) wbtP Zvt`i Wvbtjv weuQtq t`q|⁸ wKŠ`wei`x
 AwfcĹq Qrov Ki Avtbi AvqvZ wkŷv Kiti l tKvb cj`vi cvl qv hŷte bv|

mteŕwi, Gw wK bq th, Avgiv mKj Ávb tK`ŷw fvtM wef³ Kti tdje :
 agġ Ges BnRvMwZKŊ hv tKvb tKvb gvb|tK Gw fvetZ eva` Kite th,
 BnRvMwZK Ávb,tjv Bmjvtgi ewnfZ wclq| cĹZctŷ Bmjvg ntjv gnvb

Ajv jnã e'vçK Ges Pøvšl'erYx hv `wæ Kti th, Bmj vgx mgvřRi Rb` DcKvi x
I cãQvRbxq mKj ÁvbřK Aek'B aqřq Ávb etj wetePbv KiřZ nte|

bvi x nk yv

cʰeB ejv nʈqʈQ th, Ávb ARʈ tʰej cjaʈli Rb'B bqi thɪnZi gnvbex
(mv.) etj ʈQb : ʈÁvb ARʈ Kiv cʈZ'K gɲj gʈbi `wqZʈ Ges GLvʈb th
ʈgmɲj gʈ kəwU Dʈj ʈ Kiv nʈqʈQ Zv GKwU cjaʈ evPK kə, Zvʈ tʰKD tʰKD gʈb
KiʈZ cʈi th, Ávb ARʈ tʰej cjaʈli Rb'B eva`Zvqʈ K

cŭgZ, wŭqov mĕĤ G nĕ xĕmi Abĕvbĕ eYŭq Ől qv gĕmĭj gĕnŏ (Ges gĕmĭj g
bvix) kĕĕtj vl hĭĭ ĩtĕtQl wŖZxqZ Ggb ktĕi eĕnvi tKvb wĕwĕ ŭj tĕi
RbĕB cŭhvRĕ nĭ qĕtK tĕvSvq bvĭ AvĭwĕtZ hLb Őgĕmĭj gĕnŏ ktĕi wĕcixtZ
eĕnvi Ővov Abĕvbĕ tĕĕĤ mĕvYĭfvĕtĕ ĩ aĭĭ Őgĕmĭj gŏ kĕwĭi eĕnvi Kiv nq
ZLb Gwĭ gĕmĭj g bi Ges gĕmĭj g bvix Dfĕtqi tĕĕĤB eĕĕZ ntZ cĕtĭ
DĕvniYĕĕc, GKwĭ nĕ xĕm ej v ntĕtQ : Őgĕmĭj g ntĭ v tĕ-B eĕw³ hvi wRnĭv
ĭ nVZ tĕtK Abĕvbĕ gĕmĭj g wĕivcĕ, Ő⁹ wŖŭqB Gi AĕG bq th, tKej cĕĕ
gĕmĭj gvbivB Ggb ĕwktŏi nteĭ AbĕĤ gĕvĕx (mĕ.) ĕtĭtQb : Őgĕmĭj gvbiv
GĕK Actĭi fĕvBĭ¹⁰ GLvĕb tKD ej tZ cĕtĕ bv th, G nĕ xĕmĭw tKej
cĕĕtĕ ĩ mĕĕtK⁶ KviY, wZvb ĕtĭwĕb th, Őgĕmĭj gvb bvixiv GĕK Actĭi
tĕvBĭŭ

AviweſZ Œgmij gŒ cwi fvſvſU i`ſU e`envi iſtſQ : gmj gvb nſ qv Ges cſad
nſ qv| cŒZſKB Rſtb th, Ggb tſſſ wj tſi weſqſ ſiZcſ®bq; eis
gmj gvb nſ qſſ ſiZcſ® GgbwK Œgmij gŒ ktſi cwiſZŒivRj Œ (AviweſZ
hvi A_®cſad) kſſſ e`eüZ ntſ ſ wj tſi e`cvſſſ Dſcſv Kiv thſZ cvſi|
GſſſKB AvBbÁiv eſj b, ŒBj Mv Avj Lſmſq`vſſ (weſſZſK weſPbv bv
Kiv)| wePwi K Kgſſſſi tſſſ KſZcſ nv`xm iſtſQ thſſb cſadſK mſſſab
Kiv ntſQ; thgb ſſſ GKRb Bgvſſſſ wſÁvſv Kiv ntſQj th, GKRb cſad
Ggb GKſ KvR Kſſſ Ges Ggb GKſ Nſbv NſſſQ; GLb ſm Kx Kſſ?

Bgvq tmb cŹkie Reve w`tqŹtj b| AvBbÁiv etj b th, hw`l nv`xtm ōcjad ō
kāwli Dťj l iťqŹQ, wKŠ' Ggb tŹtŹt weťklťZi e`vcvŹwŹK Dťcyv KiťZ
nte| KviY, GŹw wŹwŹZ th, Dcmsnťi DcbxZ nŹl qvi tŹtŹt wj ½ tKvbB
cŹve tđj te bv|

DciŠ' AvBbktŹGKŹw wŹbqg iťqŹQ th, mŹvaviYfvte ejv tKvb welťq tKvb
cŹZeŹKZv ev cŹwieZŹ _vťK bv| D`vniY Źťc, Ávb mŹúťKŹDťj l Kiv
welťqi gťZv GKB iKg GŹw welq KiAvťb GťmťQ ZvKŹl qv (tLv`vfŹwZ ev
`wŹqZmťPZbZv) mŹúťKŹ Ávb mŹúťKŹKiAvb etj : ōhviv Rvťb Avi hviv
Rvťb bv Zviv wK mgvb? tKej tevakwŹmŹúťbŹwŹivB Dcť`k MŹhY Kti | ō

ZvKŹl qv mŹúťKŹejv nťqťQ : ōhviv weklm KtiťQ Ges mrKgŹKtiťQ Avgiv wK
Zvť`iťK hviv cŹw_extZ wechŹ mŹwŹ KtiťQ Zvť`i mgvb MY` Kie? A_ev
ZvKŹl qvi Awakvixť`i Aevať`i mgvb MY` Kie? ō (mŹiv mv` : 28) Ges
Avi l ejv nťqťQ : ōťZvgvť`i gťa` tm e`wŹB Avj wŹw wŹbKU Awak mgŹwŹZ th
Awak mveavbx (AvZŹmshgx) ō (mŹiv ŹRjivZ : 13) G mKj D`vniťY
meŹvg _ťjv cŹjad evPK Ges GŹw ejv nŹqŹb th, Avgiv wK ZvKŹl qvi Awakvix
cŹjad Ges ZvKŹl qvi AwakwŹiYx bvixťK Ggb MY` Kie Ges GŹw l etj wŹb :
Avj wŹw KvťQ meťPťq mŹŹwŹZ tmb bvix th tŹvgvť`i gťa` meťPťq teŹk
ZvKŹl qvi AwakwŹiYx | tKD wK GB `we KiťZ cvťi th, thťnZvAvqvťZ cŹjad
meŹvg e`envi Kiv nťqťQ, ZvB ZvKŹl qv mŹúťKŹhv ejv nťqťQ Zv tKej
cŹjad l i mŹť_B mŹúťKŹ, bvixi mŹť_bq?

Bmjvg ÁvbťK Avťjv Ges AÁZvťK AŹKvi gťb Kti, thgbŹw KiAvťb Dťj l
Kiv nťqťQ : ōej, PŹŹŹŹb l `wŹgŹb wK mgvb? A_ev AŹKvi l Avťjv wK
mgvb? ō (mŹiv iv` : 16) AZGe, hLb gŹnbex (mv.) etj b : ōÁvb ARŹ Kiv
cŹZ`K gŹmj gvťbi `wŹqZŹ¹¹ ZLb Zv mKj gŹmj gvťbi Rb` eva`Zvgj K | tKD
wK GŹw aviYv KiťZ cvťi th, Bmjvg tKej cŹjad l iB AŹKvi tťK tewiťq
hŹl qvi Ges AvťjvťZ Avmvi AbgŹwZ AvťQ, wKŠ' bvixiv AŹKviťB Ae`vb
Kiťe? AŹKvi tťK tei nťq Avmv tKej cŹjad l i Rb`B eva`Zvgj K,
wKŠ' bvixiv Ggb AŹKviťB Ae`vb Kiťe?

miv hgvti 9 bs AvqtZi tklvstk ejv ntqtQ : 0tKej tevaku³mæubæ
e³ivB Dct`k MhY Kti | 0 Gi A³ntjv hviv Ávtbi AwaKvix ZuiVB Ggb
welq mæutK³Fvj fvte ÁvZ | e³Z, Ki Ávb ej tZ Pvf³Q th, Ggb welq ntjv
úó Ges c0Z³tKB Zv e³tZ cvti | gnvbox (mv.) mæutK³Ab³ GK AvqtZ
ejv ntqtQ : 0...th Zvt`i vbKU Zui AvqvZmgñ Avej³E Kti, Zvt`i tK cwi`i x
Kti Ges M³ (kixqtZi weavb) I cÁv wkv³v vb Kti... (miv RggAv : 2) | G
AvqtZ cwi`i x Kiv Ges wkv³v vb GKt³ D³tj L Kiv ntqtQ Ges Gi me³tjvB
cjæ evPK vb³ RK | hw` 0Zvt`i tK cwi`i x Kti0 evK³WU tKej cjæli Rb³B
c0hvR³ ntZv, Zvntj 0Zvt`i wkv³v t`q0 evK³WU tKej cjæli Rb³B vbw³0
ntZv |

Gv Kvi fj ?

Gme gš³ i`tb wKQmsL³K e³ G K³v ej tZ cvti th, 0Zvntj wK Zng ej Q
th, Avgv³ i Kb³viv eZg³tb thme `g i`tqtQ tmme `tj hvte Ges GB
(weag³) ms³WZ wKt³e?0 Gi D³Ei ntjv : hw` Gme `g Ges ms³WZ vb³tq
tKvb mgm³v t³tK _vtK, Zvntj Gv RbmavitiYi t³vl; KviY, Zviv
tm³tjvtK ms³vi Ktiwb | Bmjvg ag³Ávb AR³ eva³Zvgj K Kivi cvkvcmk
mgvR ms³ti i Rb³ c0WZtKI eva³Zvgj K we³tePbv Kti³Q Ges gvb³vtK
emotZ e³tm _vKv Ges Atc³yv Kivi Abg³WZ t³qvb th, KLb `g³ t³jv Zvt`i
t0tj -tgtqt`i Rb³ kZFvM D³Eg nte Ges Zvici Zviv Zvt`i mš³bt`i tK
`tj cv³te | Bmjvg gvb³vtK eZg³vb Ae³vtK Db³WZ Kivi Rb³ tKvb c³t³yc
tblqv e³WZt³itK mgvtj vPbv Kivi Abg³WZ t³q bv | Avgiv Db³WZ ms³WZmæubæ
`g `Zwi Kitz eva³ | e³Z th e³W³ ms³WZ wbg³Y tQvULvtUv c³t³ycl
tbqvb, th e³W³ GKvU ms³WZmæubæmgvR c0Z0vq AskMhY Ktiwb Ges th
e³W³ Ávb ARÞbi Ave³w³K `vqZ³cuj³bi t³yt³ GKvU c³t³ycl tbqvb, Zvi
e³tm e³tm mgvtj vPbv Kivi tKvb AwaKviB t³b | mvs³WZK mgm³v³tjv e³x
tctqtQ hLb Ggb mgvtj vPKiv ms³WZ mæu³WZ Zvt`i ag³q `vqZ³cuj³b
Ktiwb |

GwU jŸ Kiv cŹqvRb th, weŹklvqŹYi `wŹtKvY tŹtK bvixŹiŹK tmb
 welqŹtjvŹZ weŹklÁ nŹlqvi tPŹv KiŹZ nte thŹtjv ZvŹi mvq_©I tgavi
 mvŹ_ meŹPtq tenk mvqÁmŹkxj nq Ges mgvRŹK Zviv AwK tmev wŹŹZ
 cvŹi | tKD wK ejŹZ cvŹi th, mgvŹRi tKvb gwnjv WvŹvi A_ev mvRŹ A_ev
 avŹxi cŹqvRb tbB | meŹPtq AvŹŹthŹ welq ntjv hLb bvix wŹŹvi welqU
 AvŹj wPZ nq ZLb tKD tKD Gi mgvŹjvPbv KŹi, wKŹ cŹqvRŹbi gnŹZ©
 bvixŹiŹK cjaŹ wPwKrmŹKi KvŹQ cvŹŹZ nq, GgbwK wPwKrmv ev AcvŹi kŹbi
 Rb weagŹŹi iŹ kiYvcbŹntZ nq |

cweŹ msMŹg

Dcti wjwLZ mKj welŹqi djvdj ntjv GB th, eZŹvŹb evaŹZvgj K mKj
 welŹqi gŹa meŹPtq ŹiaZcY©ntjv mvaviY wŹŹvq AskMŹY Kiv | GB
 evaŹevaKZv hviv mvsŹwZK KgŹvŹŹE wŹtqwmRZ tKej ZvŹiB `wŹqZj bq; eis
 cŹZŹK gnjgvŹbi `wŹqZj Ges th gnjgvb nŹlqvi `we KŹi ZviŹŹ tmb
 miKvŹi i m`m tnvK A_ev RwmZi | Ggb `wŹqZj GKwU cweŹ msMŹg wnmvŹe
 Ges agŹŹ fŹŹe AvÁvg tŹqv DmPZ | ZvB agŹŹ cweŹZ eŹwŹeMŹK AekŹB G
 `wŹqZj KŹŹa ZŹj wŹŹZ nte Ges AMŹx fŹŹKv cvj b KiŹZ nte | gŹŹbtŹi
 Ges agŹŹô eŹwŹŹŹi Źj I weÁvbŹK fŹq cvŹl qvi wKŹv tbB Ges Ggb wPŹŹŹ
 KiviŹ tKvb KvY tbB th, Ávb-weÁvbŹi AwŹefŹŹe agŹŹejxb ntq hvŹe | G
 aviYv Bmjvg atgŹ cŹZ wekŹtmi NvUwZŹK cŹKvK KŹi | wKŹ Bmjvg ntjv
 Ggb GKwU agŹŹhv AÁZv bq; eis ŹeÁwmbK cwiŹŹŹk ewŹxcŹŹ nq | hwŹ Avgiv
 RvbZvg th, AÁZv AvgvŹŹi Ges BmjvŹgi cŹZ Kx KŹiŹŹQ, Zvntj Avgiv
 Ávb-weÁvb I ŹŹŹj i tŹŹq AÁZv I AwŹŹvŹtKB tenk fŹq Ki Zvg |

hLb AvcŹb Ávb ARŹ KiŹŹb

KLbŹ KLbŹ Avgiv jŸ Kwi th, wKŹmsLŹK gvŹŹ ÁvbŹi fŹwZŹK tMŹcb
 Kivi RbŹ mvbŹCi KweZv cvŹ KŹi | tmb KweZvi KŹŹKwU cŹŹŹ ntjv :

0hiv tPvi Avtjv wbtq Avtm, Zvntj AnaKZi DEg wRlbm wbePb Kti ON
ag@ekjmnxb wkwjZRtbi tyt D`vniY wmwte GB evK e`envi Kti G
Dcmsviti DcbxZ nlqv th, gLZvi tPtq Avb Avil tewk wec34bKN Gw
GKaU wj_v weklm| KviY, th tPvi Avtjv nvtZ Avtm Ges DEg wRlbm Pui
Kti tm ivtZi tejvq Avtm, w`tb bq| tm ivtZ Avtm hLb MnKZP Ngtq
_vtK| tm w`tbi tejvq A_ev hLb MnKZP tRtM _vtK ZLb Pui Kitz cvi
bv| ag@ekjmnxb wkwjZRB Atb`i AAZv Ges NgS Ae`vtK Pui i Rb`
e`envi Kti | mehvaviY AAZvB Ggb wechqi tyt cFve we`ti Kvi x| ZvB
Avcbv`i i t`ktK Avtbi Avtjv 0viv Avtj wKZ Kiab, c0Zw emotK w`tbi
gtZv Avtj wKZ Kiab, mevBtK RvMZ Kiab, mKj RvqMv Avtj wKZ Kiab
Ges weklmi LjLj _vtK kw3kvj x Kiab| Avi Zvntj tmB tPvi Pui Kitz
mvg nte bv| th KviY _tjv tPtii KvRtK mnRZi Kti t`q tm _tjv ntjv
tPtii i Avb, Zvi ag@ekjmnxbZv Ges mvaviY gvbtl i AAZv| mZivs G tyt
AAZvl `vqx|

hv tnvK, hw` Avgiv GKwU LwU ag[©]PvB, `wi`* I Amy`Zv t₋tK gy³ PvB, wbtRt`i gta` b`vqwePvi cŹZŉv, MYZŠ; I `vaxbZv Avbqb Ges mvgwRK welqmw`tZ Avgvt`i mgvRtK DŉK KiŹZ PvB, Zvntj tKej GKwU c_B itqtQ, Avi tmlU ntjv Ávb ARŉŉ hv Aek`B me[©]vcr nte Ges AvMtMvov atgP GKwU cweĤ msMŉg nte |

hw` Avgiv G cweĤ msMŉg i iæbv Kwi, Zvntj wek| KiŹe Ges Gi ŉviv DcKZ nte | AŹb`iv Avgvt`i RvwZtK wkvŹZ Kivi Rb` Avmte Ges Avj m&RvŹbb th, Avgvt`i AeŹnj v Bmj vtgi Rb` Kx ŹwZB bv tWtK Avbte!

AÁZvi weiŹx gvb|

ŉAÁZvi weiŹx gvb|^{ŉ13} MŉwU AbpŹ t`k₋tjvi tjvKRbtK wkvŹZ Kivi Rb` BDtbt`vi KgRvtĤi cŹZte`b w`tqtQ | hw` I GwU t`tL fvj j wMtQ th, gmvjg mgvR t₋tK axti axti wbiŹiZv `t Kivi Rb` Ges wkvŹvi Dbqtb gmvjgvb`i gta` bvbv Dcvq-DcKiY mieivn Kiv nt`Q, wKŠ` `tLRbK e`vcvi ntjv, Avgiv gmvjgvbiv Avgvt`i `wqZi cvjtb AeŹnjv KiwQ Ges Ab`iv wet`k t₋tK AvmtQ Ges Avgvt`i lci AwcŹ `wqZi cvjtb Zviv mtPŉ nt`Q Ges Zviv tKej mvaviY wkvŹviB Dbqtb NUvt`Q bv; eis tmevgj K I `v`welqK cŹZŉvb Mto Zj tQ; gvb|tK Amy`Zv t₋tK mwwitq Zj tQ, Rjvfw₋tjvtK fivU KiŹQ, g`vtj wqv gŹjvrcvUv KiŹQ Ges kni I Mŉg₋tjvtK cbMŉvZ KiŹQ | Zviv Ggb me RvqMvq hv`Q thLvŹb Avgiv KLBb hvBwb | thgb cwk`lv Ges AvdMmb`tbi gtZv t`tk `teZP AĤj₋tjvtZ Zviv hv`Q Ges tmev cŉvb KiŹQ |

MŉwUŹ th cwi msL`vb Ztj aiv ntqtQ ZvtZ t`Lv hv`Q th, KtqK eŉi AvtMI kZKiv 96 fvM gmvjg t`k AwkvŹZ wQj | Ae`vi DbwZ ntqtQ Ges wbiŹiZvi nvi Ktg GtmŹQ | MZ `Ź eŉti Gwkqv gnv`tki BDtbt`vi cŹZwbvav KiwPŹZ mteŹjtb wgvj Z nb Ges Gwkqv t`k₋tjvi Rb` GKwU wekmjv wkvŹv cwi Kíbv `Zwi Ktib | G cwi Kíbv `Zwi Kiv nq wbfP`thvM`

cwimsL`vbi lci wfwÉ Kti Ges mæte` mKj aítbi mthvM-myeavtK
wetePbvq tiíL| Zviv RbMíYi gta` G e`vcvfi e`vcK Drmn-Díxcv mýó
KtiíQb|

Zvt` i G KgRvÉi tcQtb Kx AwfcQq iíqíQ tm Avtj vPbv GLvfb Acómw½K|
ntZ cvfi Gi tcQtb Zvt` i JcwbtekkK gvbwmKZv KvR KiíQ! Avgv` i Rb`
Avdímvm! hw` Ggb KgRvÉi gva`tg JcwbtekkK kw³ Abcðek Kti Zvntj
Avgv` i me wKQztkl ntq hvte! hw` l Avgiv Zvt` i mwZ`Kvi AwfcQq Rvb
bv, wKŠ` nZvkv cKvki gva`tg Avgv` i ftj i lci GKw Kvájv tcvkvK
civfbvi tKvb cQvRb tbB| wbtRt` i t`vl-Íau XvKvi Rb` Aíbi KgRvÉ l
AwfcQqK Ag½j RbK wnmvte e`vL`v Kivi GKw e` Af`vm Avgv` i iíqíQ|
BDíbt` w KZK cKmkZ GB MŠ` tj Lv ntqíQ th, GKw AwdKvb t`tk,
GKw tMvov RvZxqZvev`x tMvôx Zvt` iíK GB etj Awfhy³ KtiíQ th, tZvgiv
BDívcxqiv Abpaveb KtiíQ th, tZvgv` i JcwbtekkK kw³ `p` ntq ctotQ
Ges tZvgv` i ivR%bwZK kw³ l nwm tctqíQ, Avi ZvB tZvgiv `vZe` cQZób
l mvgwRK tmevi tcQtb tZvgv` i Avmj tPniv j wKtq tiíL KvR KiíQ|

Zvt` i AwfcQq hv-B tnvK bv tKb, Gw Avgv` i KvíQ Acómw½K| Avgv` i
KvíQ thw weteP` tmw ntj v, Avgiv ejs th, hw` MZ wekw eQti Zviv Bmj vgx
t`k,tjvi RbMYtK wkwýZ Kivi e`vcvfi mdj nq Ges Zvt` iíK AÁZv,
`wv`* l tivM t`tK gw³ w`tZ mýg nq, Zvntj cieZPcRbBmjvg mæutK©
Ges wbtRt` i gmj gvb nlqv mæutK©Kx Abfe Kite? Zviv wK Avgv` i
ej te bv th, Avgiv gmj gvb wQjvg Ges tPŠík eQi hver Avgiv gnvæš`
(mv.)-Gi atgP Abjvix wQjvg Ges AÁZv l `je`vi gta` wQjvg hZýY bv
wetkí Aci cQŠl t`tK Ab`iv nvZ emotq t`q Ges Avgv` i D×vi Kti?
ZLb Bmjvtgi mptgi KZUKB Avi Aemkó _vKte? Avi AvgivB ev Kx Reve
t`e hw` gnvæš` (mv.) Avgv` i G cKcmRÁmv Ktib : ÓtZvgiv wK Avgvi G
Avt` k cvj b KtiíQíj : cQZ`K gmj gvtbi Rb` Ávb ARB Kiv di h?0¹⁴

Gw GKw `vfwmeK Ges Ava`vwZK bwmZ th, Ógvby e`vb`Zvi cQZ KZÁ
_vtK|Ó gnvbexl etj íQb : Óhw` tKD GKw cvZZ hwgbtK cpiæ4xmeZ l

Avev` Kti, GUV Zvi nte|ô hw` I GwU hqgb mspuvšf GKwU AvBb, wKš' Ab`vb`
welq mæútkP GwU mZ`| th tKD AwefZ nte GKwU RvWZtK cpiæ/4weZ
Kti Ges Zvt`itK wechq, `vwi`* I AÁZv t_tK D×vi Kti, tm Zvt`i
ü`q, AvZv I wekjm Rq Kti tbq|

ZvB eZgYb cwiw`wzi AvtjvtK Avgiv wbowZfvte fweI`0vYx Kitz cwi th,
Avgiv fweI`r cRtbf AwaKvix bB| tKD nqZ ejtZ cvti th, GKRB
gmnj gvb KLbB Ab` agMhY Kite bv, wetkl Kti hw` tjvKRB wkvYz nq,
Zvntj tm KLbB GtKkjev`x t_tK Ab` wKotZ cwi ewZ nte bv| Awg ejw
th, GwU Ggb ntZ cvti, wKš' th welqU wbowZ Zv ntjv hw` Zviv agfshi Z
bvl nq, Zey Zviv Bmjvtgi cZ AvKIv nwtq tdjte Ges mæZ
KvgDwb÷iv G t_tK jvfevb nte|

hw` gmnjg t`k,tjvtZ hPKiv Bmjvtgi cZ AvKIv nwtq tdjt, Zvntj
tKej KvgDwb÷iv G t_tK jvfevb nte| mZivs Avgvt`itK Aek`B G
wec`tK Gwtq thtZ nte| wKš' Kxfvte? GwU wK me mgti gtZv GKBfvte
tbwZevPK cZwµqv c0k0 Kti A_ev GKwU tkvitMvj Ztj Ges wPrKvi Kti
th, gmnj gvb`i wkvYv t`lqvi tKvb AwaKvi BDtbt`vi tbB A_ev GRb`
msMög I A_QLiP Kti? Zvntj Zvt`i mvt_ Kx Kitz nte?

Avwob wK gtb Ktib th, Ggb AvPiY Kiv h_vh_ nte? Avgiv wK eZgYb hPM
GgbwU MhY Kie? gmnjg RvWz wK Avgvt`i KvQ t_tK GwU MhY Kite? bwiK
mgvavtbi c_ ntjv GB th, Avgiv c0YctY tPov Kie Ges GKwU cweI msMög
iiaKie Ges Avgvt`i `wqZjctjvcvfi fvte cvjb Kie? tmB M0š' Avi I ejv
ntqtQ th, metPtq gmnjg Rbeuj t`k Bt`vtbwkqvq mvaviY wkvYvtK GKwU
cweI msMög wnmvte wetePbv Kiv ntqtQ Ges RbMY atgP Ab`vb` `wqZji
gtZv GwU AvAvg t`q| Bt`vtbwkqvZ th tKD tKvb KvR mæútkPvRtb Ges
GKwU PvKwi Kti, tm GwU Zvi `wqZjgtb Kti th, tm tKvb t`tj hvte Ges H
KvRwU wkvYv t`te| KvY, tmLvfb mKj t`tji Rb` chß cwi gY wkvYK
tbB|

GwUB Bmj vtgi wbt`R hv Ávb ARþK mevi Rb` eva`Zvgj K Kti tQ | tmB wbt`þkiB eZgvb i/c Bþ`vþbkqvZ Gfvte cvj b Kiv nt`Q |

tmv cövb Ges DĖg nI qvi týtĭ cĖZthwMZv

miv gvtq`vi 48 bs AvqvZ cweĭ Ki Avb, ceZP agmšmgn Ges Hkx atgP eYv t`I qvi ci ejv ntqQ :

Ŧ... Avgiv tZvgv`i cĖZ`þKi Rb` (Kvþj i `we Abþvqx) c_K c_K kixqZ I weþkl c_ wbaþY KtiwQ; Avi hw` Avj wþvBþZb Zte tZvgv`i mKj þK GK RmZi Ašfþ Kti w`þZb | wKŠ`wZwb tZvgv`i (þq weavb t_þK) hv w`þqtQb Zvi gva`tg tZvgv`i cixyv KiþZ Pvþ | mZivs tZvgiv Kj`vtYi týtĭ AMMvqx nI ...Ŧ

gþb nq th, GB AvqvZ GwþK eyx`xþ gþb Kti th, RmZmgn GþK Aci t_þK wfbþc nq Ges Gi A_GwU ntZ cvþi th, þhb GK RmZ Ab` RmZi mvþ_ Avi I DĖg KvR Ges `eÁwbK Awie`vþi i týtĭ cĖZthwMZv Kti Ges Gfvte þPov Kti hvþZ Dchþ RmZ cĖZthwMZvq weRq j vþ Kti | Avi GB AvqvZ gþj gvbþ`iþK AþcyvKZ eþr c`þyc wbtZ Ges DĖg KvþRi Rb` cĖZthwMZv Kti Rq j vþ KiþZ wbt`R t`q |

mZivs BDþþ`vþK cwinvi Kiv Dþj wLZ wec`þK Gwotq Pjvi c_ bq | tmB wec`þK cwinvi Kivi c_ ntjv Avgiv KvþRi mPbv Kie Ges Rqx ne | Avi Awg cpivq ejwQ th, hZýY bv Avgiv GwþK GKwU cewĭ msMög wnmvte weþPbv Kie Ges agþq cweZiv G e`vcvþi AMv fvgKv cvj b bv Kiþeb Ges Ab` mKj weþq Aþcyv GþK AMwaKvi bv t`þeb ZZýY chší GwU dj cþn- nþe bv |

Ávþbi ghþv mþúþKþBmj vg hv etj tQ tm e`vcvþi Awg Avþj vþv KiþZ cvi Zvg Ges Bmj vg mþúþKþKQz cþvi Yv Pjv þZ cvi Zvg, wKŠ`Awg `i iþZB etj wQ th, Awg Ggb cþvi Yvq weþþmx bB Ges Awg gþb Kwi, tm_þjv tKvb

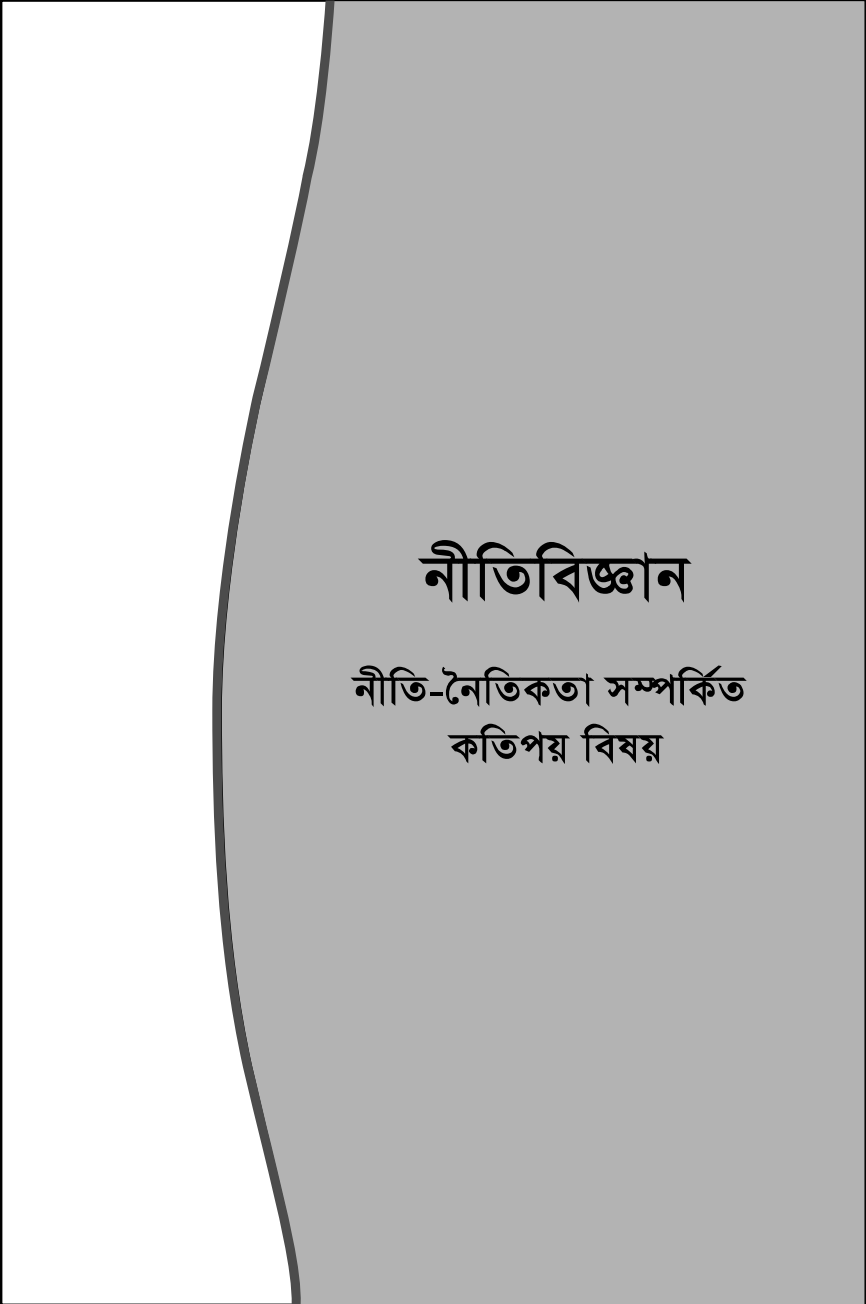
KvR Avtm bv; eis Awg Avgv` i eZvb Ae`v Ges Avgv` i KiYxq m`utK[©]
 Avtj vPbv KiZ cwi | GK e`w³ tKej ZLbB Mefti ej tZ cvti th, Bmj vg
 etj tQ : cZ`K gnj gvtbi Rb` Avb ARB Kiv eva`Zvgj K¹⁵, hLb Avgiv
 Dtj LthvM` cwigvY wKQz KiZ cvie Ges GB cweI msMog I AMWZtZ
 Askx`vi ntZ cvie |

Abp` : vgK`v` Avntg`

Z`mI :

1. miv hgyi : 9
2. wenviAj Avbl qvi , Avj wgv gvRwj mx, 1g LE, c, 180
3. c³, 2q LE, c, 177 (e`vL`vMZ mvgvb` cwieZmn)
4. bvnRj evj vMv, AvmKvi x Rvdi x KZ Abp`, evYx bs 80
5. wenviAj Avbl qvi , Avj wgv gvRwj mx, 2q LE, c, 96
6. gvkiZxqvZ
7. Dmtj Kvdx, tkL gnv` Kj vBbx, 1g LE, c, 32
8. c³, c, 34
9. c³, 2q LE, c, 234
10. c³, c, 166
11. Dmtj Kvdx, tkL gnv` Kj vBbx
12. wenviAj Avbl qvi , Avj wgv gvRwj mx, 2q LE, c, 111
13. wi Px Kvj`vi , c`wi m, BDtbt`v (tmwj Di , Mmgvb KZ cKwkZ)
14. Dmtj Kvdx, tkL gnv` Kj vBbx
15. c³
16. c³

(Bmj vgx cRvZš₆ Bivb t₋tK cKvkZ tg_{tm}R Ae mvKvj vBb, 11Zg el[©] 3q LÊ
t₋tK Abw`Z|)



নীতিবিজ্ঞান

নীতি-নৈতিকতা সম্পর্কিত
কতিপয় বিষয়

bmZ-^bmZKZv m^αúwK² KwZcq weI q msKj b : tgv. Awkdi ingvb

(ce[©]cKwktZi ci)

AnsKv[†]i i KvY

Ávb : Ávbxi v`^hZ AnsKvix ntq cto | ZvB GKwU nv`x[†]m ejv ntqtQ :
ŰÁv[†]bi wec` ntjv AnsKvi | Ű¹

Ávbx e^{w3} w[†]Ri g[†]a` Áv[†]bi Dcw^wZ j`y` K[†]i eo g[†]b K[†]i | Aci[†]K ZrQ
Ki[†]Z _v[†]K | Act[†]i i KvQ t[†]K mvjvg cvlqvi Avkv K[†]i | Ab[†]iv Zvi mv[†]_
m[†]vPiY K[†]i, wKŠ[†]tm KvI mv[†]_ m[†]vPiY K[†]i bv | tm w[†]R[†]K Avj w[†]K Kv[†]Q
Ab[†]† i t[†]K tk[†] g[†]b K[†]i |

Avmtj G e^{w3} Ávbx bqŰ tm-B cKZ gL[†] tm tR[†]b[†]Q, wKŠ[†] Áv[†]bi gg[©]
Ab[†]veY K[†]iwb | mwZ[†]Kvi Ávb tm AR[†] K[†]iwb | KvY, mwZ[†]Kvi Ávb Űviv
†Lv`vfwmZ, webq I b^αZv ew[×] cvq | gnvb Avj w[†]&etj tQb :

إِنَّمَا تَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ عَلَّمْتُمُوهَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ

Ű...wbŰqB Zwi ew`v[†] i g[†]a` tKej Ávbxi vB (Av[†]tj gMY) Avj w[†]K f[†]q K[†]i ;
wbŰq Avj w[†]&ci v[†]gkvj x, AwZkq Űg[†]vkxj | Ű²

Bev`vZ : A[†]bK Bev`vZKvixB AnsKvi, m^αšb I gvbl[†]K AvKó Kivi c[†]YZv
t[†]K gy³ _v[†]K bv | Zv[†] i AvPiY t[†]K cw^w_ I cvi[†]tj ŠwKK Df[†]q KvRK[†]g[©]
Zv tevSv hvq | Zviv Avkv K[†]i gvbl[†] Zv[†] i Afve-AbUb c[†]Y KiaK, m^αšb
KiaK, gRw[†]j tm mevi Av[†]M em[†]Z w`K Ges g[†]EvKx wnmv[†]e `š[†]iY KiaK |

cvi tĵ ŠmKK e'vcvĵi Zvĵ`i AnsKvi GwU th, Zviv wbtRiv gŷ³ cĹß, Avi Ab'iv aŷsmcĹß |

eskgh^ŷ v : eskgh^ŷ vi KvĵtY m^ŷšleskxqiv Ab't`i tnq gtb Kti, hw I Zviv wkŷv I Ktg^ŷZvĵ`i tPtq tenk nq | Zviv Ab't`i mvĵ_ Pjvĵdiv, I VvemvĵK Nŷv Kti |

ifcjveY : G welqU bvixt`i gta" tenk cwĵjwŷZ nq | GKevi GK bvix ivmj j ŷn& (mv.)-Gi KvĵQ Avmtj nhiZ Avtqkv ej tjb : tetU | GtZ ivmj j ŷn& (mv.) ej tjb : ŌAvtqkv! Zng MxeZ Kĵtj | Ō Avi Gi tcQtb wQj tMvcb AnsKvi |³ nhiZ Avtqkv wbtRi t`nĵK Zvi t_ĵK DĖg gtb Kti tQb | wZwb wbtR tetU ntj G K_v ej tZb bv |

ab-m^ŷu` : abvX" e"ŷ³iv wbt`^e"ŷ³t`i Ici AnsKvi t`Lvq | cweĹ Ki Avĵb Kvĵŷbi AnsKvĵi K_v ewYŷ ntqtQ | tm Lp tmĵR, tR m^ŷu` vtqi tĵvKt`i gta" nwmRi nZ | ZLb Zviv Zvi gĵZv ab-m^ŷu` Kvgbv KĵtZ j vMj | Avj ŷn& Kvĵŷbi mg`l m^ŷu` ewj tZ cwĵYZ Kĵtj b | cweĹ Ki Avĵb ej v ntqtQ :

فَخَرَجَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ فِي زِينَتِهِ ۖ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا يَلِيتَ
لَنَا مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ قُرُونُ إِنَّهُمْ لَذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

ŌGes (GK`v) tm Zvi m^ŷcĹvtqi m^ŷŷL RŷKRgK mnKvĵi tei nj | ZLb hvĵ`i Ašĵi cw_@ Rxeĵbi cĹ'vkv wQj Zviv ej tZ j vMj, Ōnvq, Avgvĵ`i wBKUI hw` Ggb abt`šj Z_vKZ thgb KvĵŷbK`vb Kiv ntqtQ! wĹŷq tm (Kvĵŷ) gnvfM"evb!Ō⁴

خَفَسْنَا بِهِ وَبَدَارِهِ الْأَرْضَ فَمَا كَانَ لَهُ مِنْ فِئَةٍ يَنْصُرُونَهُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَمَا
كَانَ مِنَ الْمُنتَصِرِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

ÚAZtci Awg ZvK I Zvi cūmv` tK fM†F†cū_Z Kijvg| Avj m e`ZxZ
Ggb tKvb `j wQj bv th ZvK mrvh` KiZ cviZ, Avi tm wbtRI
AvZfi ývKvix†` i AšifwQj bv|⁵

ˆ`wK kw³ : gvb| A†bK mgq Zvi ˆ`wK kw³ i Kvi†Y A†b`i I ci AnsKvi
K†i _v†K|

Abjvg†` i mgwó : ivRv-ev` kviv AwaK ˆmb`mvgš† wbtq Ges wkvýZiv wkl`
wbtq AnsKvi K†i | Bivbx ev` kviv Kwe wbtq AnsKvi KiZ |

cūZKvi

Avgiv hw` Avgv†` i AnsKv†i i KviY wPwýZ KiZ cwi Z†e Zvi cūZKvi Kiv
m=ú|

1. wbtR†K tPbv : gvb| tK Zvi mwpó cūuqv m=ú†K®RvbtZ n†e| gvb| hLb
wbtR†K h_vh_fv†e wPb†e ZLb weklm Ki†e th, tm wbtR mKj tnq e`i
†P†qI wKó| gvb| i mwpó m=ú†K®cwe† Ki Av†b ewYZ n†q†Q :

فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ ﴿٥٥﴾ خُلِقَ مِنْ مَّاءٍ دَافِقٍ ﴿٥٦﴾ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بَيْنِ الصُّلْبِ
وَالْتَّرَائِبِ ﴿٥٧﴾

ÚmZivs gvb| Aek`B j ý` KiaK Kx n†Z ZvK mwpó Kiv n†q†Q| ZvK mwpó
Kiv n†q†Q m†e†M öwj Z cwib n†Z, tm wBMZ nq (bvixi) cō I e†ýi Aw`i
ga` n†Z|⁶

Av†i KúU Avqv†Z Avj w†ej †Qb :

أَوَلَمْ يَرِ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

Úgvb| wK j ý` K†i bv Awg ZvK exh®(cēngyb bMY` cwib) n†Z mwpó K†i wQ?⁷

ntq cto | hw` mvgvb` GKwJ gkv Zvi bvtK XtK hvq A_ev wcvov Kvfb tXvtK
Zvntj B Zvi Ae`v mwzb ntq hvq | cvtq GKwJ KvUv wvntj tm Aw`i ntq
cto | gkvi Kvgto gZieiY Kti | Zvntj tKvb&kw³i AwaKvix nl qvi eovB
tm Kite?

Gfite gvby wbtRtK mew`K t_tKB`p etj gtb Kite, ZLb tm AnsKvi
Kiv t_tK weiZ_vKte| Avi Avj unZvAvj v etj tQb :

وَحَابَ كُلُّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾

0c0Z"K AnsKvi x Aeva" tj vK aYsmc0B n†q†Q | 0⁹

ZvB AnsKvi ntZ Avgvt` i memgg teP _vKtZ nte |

webq

webq GKwU DEg _Y| AnsKviti wecixZ Avtm webq| mKj DrKó _tYi
gta" fvjevni wó`kó Ges Ab"vó _Y ARtbi mtefKó Dcvq wnmvte
AwfwnZ Kiv ntqtQ webqtK|

cuēl̃ Ki Avt̃b Gi kṽ n̄t̃"Q :

وَعِبَادُ الرَّحْمَنِ الَّذِينَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ هَوْنًا وَإِذَا خَاطَبَهُمُ
الْجَاهِلُونَ قَالُوا سَلَامًا ﴿٥٦﴾

0AmZkq`qvgtqi ev`v tZv ZvivB hviv fctô webgrvte Pjvtdiv Kti Ges
AÁiv hLb Zvt`i mtrab Kti ZLb Zviv Zvt`i ÔmvjvgÔ (we`vq mtrLY)
etj |0¹⁰

ivmj j un& (mv.) etj tQb : 0tmB e^{w3} tmsfvm'evb th ygZvevb ntq b^aZv
Aej ^ab Kti, Ggb ab Avj un& ct_ `vb Kti hv cvcct_ DcvR^B Kiv nq bv,
Amnvq l Ayg tjvtKi c0Z `qv Kti Ges Avbevb tjvtKi mv_t ms⁻e
ivtL | 0¹¹

ivmj j un&(mv.) Avil etj b : űlotm t̃`tn b²Zv gvb t̃li ghP v t̃K mP" P K t̃i |
mYzivs webqx nI thb Avj un&iveŸj Avj vgx b t̃Zvgv t̃`i m²šyb `vb K t̃ib | ű¹²

Bgv Avj x (Av.) etj t̃Qb : űAvj un&hw Zui t̃Kvb Av t̃e` t̃K AnsKvi Kivi
AbgvZ w t̃Zb Z t̃e wZwb Zui t̃m AbgvZ w t̃Zb Zui w bKUZg bex I
AvDwj qv t̃`i, wKŠ' gungwšZ Avj un& AnvgKv t̃K Zv t̃`i Rb" j̃wZKi etj
AwfwnZ K t̃i t̃Qb Ges webq t̃K Zv t̃`i Rb" MōY t̃hvM" K t̃i t̃Qb | mYzivs Zui v
Zv t̃`i Mvj t̃K gwU t̃Z NI t̃Zb Ges g t̃gĖj t̃K ajj j̃wĖZ Ki t̃Zb (wR`vi
g t̃a") Ges Zui v Cgvb`vi t̃`i cŹZ wQ t̃j b webqx | ű¹³

Bgv nvmvb Avj AvmKvix (Av.) etj b : űwebq nj Ggb tbqvZ hvi cŹZ
t̃j v t̃Kiv wnsmv K t̃i bv | ű¹⁴

nhi Z gmv (Av.)-t̃K Avj un&Z v űAvj v etj b : űtn gmv! th e" w³ Avgvi t̃kō t̃Zj
m²šjL webxZ _v t̃K, Avgvi ev`v t̃`i mv t̃_ AnsKvi g j̃ K AvPi Y K t̃i bv, me^o
wb t̃Ri Aš t̃i Avgvi f q RvMiāK i v t̃L, mvi w`b Avgvi whK t̃i i Z _v t̃K Ges
Avgvi m t̃š t̃i j v t̃fi D t̃i t̃k" wb t̃R t̃K hveZ xq cōwĖ I Kvgbv n t̃Z wei Z i v t̃L,
Zvi bvgv Avvg Kej K t̃i _wK | ű¹⁵

ivmj (mv.) etj t̃Qb : űci t̃nRMvixi g t̃a" cŹZ m²šyb, b²Zvi g t̃a" B
mwZ" Kv t̃i i t̃kō Z; Avi CgvbB h_v_ m²u` | ű¹⁶

web t̃qi kZ©

1. Avj un& mš t̃o : web t̃qi gvb`Ė n t̃"Q Avj un& mš t̃o | webq ev b²Zv i ay
Avj un& Rb" B nI qv Avek" K | Avi GRb" B webq i ay gvgb t̃`i m²šjL Rvtqh
Ges gkwi K I Kwidi t̃`i m²šjL webq Rvtqh bq |

2. ZvKI qv : Kvi I cŹZ webq cō k t̃bi t̃j t̃Ė Zvi ZvKI qvi w K w j̃ j̃
Ki t̃Z n t̃e N Zvi abm²u` I c`exi w t̃K j̃ j̃ Kiv h t̃e bv | t̃Kbbv, gvb t̃li
m²š t̃bi t̃j t̃Ė c wĖ K i Av t̃b ZvKI qvi e" vci wUB D t̃j L Kiv n t̃q t̃Q :

إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتَقَنُّكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٧﴾

ŌtZvgv`i gta` tm e`w³B Avj un& wbKU Awak mgvwbZ th Awak mveavbx
(AvZmshgx) | ō¹⁷

ivmj j un&(mv.) etj b : Ōth e`w³ tKvb m=ú`kvj xi m=šjL Zvi m=ú`i tj vtf
webqxvfe cŌ kŌ Kti Zvi `ß-ZZxqysk Ōxb aŷsm ntq hvq | ō¹⁸

Avi AnsKvi`i mvgtbl webq cŌ kŌ Kiv Rvqh bq | KviY, Gi Ōviv
gvgbt`i Acgvb nq |

3. ga`cšv Aeja`b : webtqi tÿtĀ mešÿtĀ ga`cšv Aeja`b Kiv DñPZ |
tKbbv, AwZwi³ webq cŌ kŌ AtbK tÿtĀ gvbl tK Atb`i `wōtZ nxb Kti
tdtj | Avei KLbl KLbl Zv tZvltgww tZ ifc tbq | Gi wecixtZ webtqi
tÿtĀ AgtbrthwMZv AnsKviti i KviY nq |

webtqi mxgv

GK e`w³ Bgvv ti hv (Av.)-tK webtqi mxgvti Lv m=ú`K⁹ RÁvmv Kitj wZwb
etj wŌtj b : Ōtj vKt`i ZZUKz m=šjb cŌ kŌ Ki, hZUKz Zwg Zvt`i t_ tK
cŌ`vkv Ki | ō¹⁹

webtqi dj vdlj

ivmj j un&(mv.) etj tQb : Ōth e`w³ b=Zvi Ask tctqtQ, tm `ybvq l
AvtLivtZ Kj `vtYi Ask tctqtQ | ō

wZwb Avil etj tQb : ŌhLb Avj un& tKvb cwi evti i tj vKRbtK fvj evtmb,
ZLb Zvt`i gta` b=Zv m=šj Kti t`b | Avi GKwU nv`xtm ejv ntqtQ : th
b=Zv tçj bv, tm mKj Kj `vY t_ tK ewĀZ nj | ō²⁰

ivmj j un& (mv.) etj tQb : ŐAvj un&ZvŐAvj v Avgvi cŐZ I nx tcŐY Kti tQb :
webqxſve Ae j æb Ki hvſZ tKD Kvi I I ci Me©bv Kti Ges Kvi I I ci
Abvq-AZvPvi bv Kti | Ő²¹

nhi Z Avj x (Av.) etj b : Őwebtqi cwi Yvg nj eÜZi Ges AnsKvſi i cwi Yvg
nj kſæZv | Ő²²

Avj x (Av.) Avi I etj b : Őwebq tZvgvſK gntËji tcvkvſK AveZ Kti | Ő²³

webtqi `pvſl

GKw b Avj x (Av.)-Gi Nſi `ſe w³ tgnvnb ntj b hvſ i GKRB wczv I
AciRb cſ | KvevZſej vi ci Llevi cwi tekb Kiv nj | Llevi tkſl Avj x
(Av.) wſtR tmB tgnvſbi nvſZ cwb tXtj w t j b | tgnvſbi nvZ tavqv tkſ
ntj wZwb wR cſ gnvæſ Beſb nvbwſqvſK ej t j b tmB tgnvſbi cſſi
nvſZ cwb tXtj w t j b | Avj x (Av.) etj b : Őhw GB tQſ Zvi wczv eZxZ
Avgvi tgnvnb nZ Zvntj Awg wſtRB Zvi nvZ aſtq w Zvg | wKſ' Avj un&
ZvŐAvj v Gw cŐ Kti b bv th, wczv-cſ mgchſqi tnvK | GRb hLb
GKRB wczv Avi GKRB wczvi nvZ tavqvq ZLb mſſſbi DvPZ tmB wczvi
mſſſbi nvZ tavqvſbv | Ő²⁴

wmsmv (cikſKvZiZv)

Aſb i e-MZ A_ev AwZſK tbqvqZ aſsm nſ qvi Kvgbv KivſK Őnmv Ő ev
wmsmv etj | wmsmv-weſſl ntj v Kexiv ſbv | ZvB gnvb Avj un&hLb Kvi I cŐZ
tKvb Abſſh Kti b ZLb tKD thb ClſKvZi j v j mv Pwi Zv_©Kivi Rb wKsev
Gw tſK ZvſK ewſZ Kivi tPſv bv Kti |

gnvb Avj un&etj tQb :

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ ۚ لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا
 اكْتَسَبُوا ۖ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا اكْتَسَبْنَ ۚ وَسْأَلُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
 كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٥٥﴾

0Ges Avj un th Kvi tY tZvgv` i GKRb tK Acti i I ci tkðZj w tq tQb, Zvi
 AvKv•y v Ki bv; c j d t` i Rb` tmB Ask hv Zviv AR0 Kti tQ Ges bxi t` i
 Rb` tmB Ask hv Zviv j v f Kti tQ; Ges tZvgiv Avj un Abj Mh t` tK Kvgbv
 Ki; w b ð q B Avj un me t el tq me A | 0²⁵

cweĀ Ki Av t b w n s m v t K k q Z v t b b i a y s m v Z K I w e b v k K v i x K g Š y v i
 m g c h q f 7 3 K i v n t q t Q | g n v b A v j u n e t j b :

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ﴿١﴾ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ﴿٢﴾ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ﴿٣﴾
 وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ﴿٤﴾ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ﴿٥﴾

0ej : Avig c f t Z i c f j Avk0 Kvgbv Ki w Q, w Z w b hv m y 0 Kti tQb Zvi Ambó
 n t Z Ges (i R b x i) M f x i AÜKv t i i Ambó n t Z, h L b Z v A v " Q b e K t i Ges t m
 m K j b v i x i Ambó n t Z h v i v M 0 s t Z d r K v i w t q _ v t K Ges w n s m v t K i Ambó
 n t Z h L b t m w n s m v K t i | 0²⁶

Avi w n s m v i K v i t Y B A v n t j w K Z v e i v g n j g v b t ` i t K Z v t ` i a g 0 t _ t K w d w i t q
 t b q v i t P 0 v K t i | c w e Ā K i A v t b e j v n t q t Q :

وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يَرُدُّونَكُم مِّنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِكُمْ كُفَّارًا حَسَدًا
 مِّنْ عِنْدِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْحَقُّ ۗ

0M 0 s a v i t ` i g t a " A t b t K B Z v t ` i A Š t i i w n s m v e k Z G A v K v • y v K t i t h,
 t Z v g v t ` i w e k v t m i c i c p i v q t Z v g v t ` i A w e k v m x e w b t q w t e, A _ P Z v t ` i
 m = Š L m Z " c 0 K v k n t q t M t Q ... 0²⁷

(Pj te)

Z_mĤ

1. g`xbv cvej tKkY KZĤ cĤKmkZ GnBqvD Dj jgĤ ħb, 4_ĤĤ, c., 83
2. mĤv dwZi : 28
3. g`xbv cvej tKkY KZĤ cĤKmkZ GnBqvD Dj jgĤ ħb, 4_ĤĤ, c., 86
4. mĤv Kvmv : 79
5. mĤv Kvmv : 81
6. mĤv Zwi K : 5-7
7. mĤv Bqvmxb : 77
8. ggZvR teMg KZĤ cĤKmkZ bvnR Avj -ej vNv, evYx bs 463, c., 459
9. mĤv Beivnxg : 15
10. mĤv di Kvb : 63
11. wKvgqvĤq mvAv`vZ, c., 258
12. wenviġ Avbl qvi, 18Zg ĤĤ, 4_ĤAa`vq, nv`xm bs 2
13. Wb cvej tKkY KZĤ cĤKmkZ AvZmstkvab I mgvR mstkvatbi KgĤšv, c., 111
14. wenviġ Avbl qvi, 78Zg ĤĤ, nv`xm bs 1
15. wKvgqvĤq mvAv`vZ, c., 259
16. cĤ₃, c., 259
17. mĤv ūRjvZ : 13
18. wenviġ Avbl qvi, 73Zg ĤĤ, nv`xm bs 58
19. cĤ₃, 71Zg ĤĤ, 63Zg Aa`vq, nv`xm bs 11
20. g`xbv cvej tKkY KZĤ cĤKmkZ GnBqvD Dj jgĤ ħb, 3q ĤĤ, c., 393
21. KvbRj DĤġj, 3q ĤĤ, c., 110, nv`xm bs 5722
22. ġiviġ wKvg, 3q ĤĤ, c., 327
23. wenviġ Avbl qvi, 77Zg ĤĤ, 14Zg Aa`vq, nv`xm bs 1
24. cĤ₃, 41Zg ĤĤ, 105Zg Aa`vq, nv`xm bs 5
25. mĤv wbm : 32
26. mĤv dvj vK : 1-5
27. mĤv evKviv : 109

veʔkɪ vbeÜ

gnvbex (mv.)-Gi Ræʔbi Avb»`-te`bv

Bgvɔ nvmvb (Av.)-Gi cŋZ AvʔiwcZ

Acevʔ` i Acʔbv`b

gnvbex (mv.)-Gi Ræþbi Avb>`-te`bv

Ges Avi I wKQzweI q

tgV. Awkdi ingvb

gvbþli Ræþb Rbþ t_þK gZi chŚl AþbK NUbv NþU| Gi gþa` wKQy NUbv Avbþ`i, Avevi wKQy NUbv `þL-Kó I tþvþKi mvþ_ RwoZ| Kvþiv mŚlþb RbMþY Kij, tKD `eevþK eÜþb Avex nj, tKD wKývRæb A_ev KgRæþb mdj Zv jvf Kij| Gme Avbþ`i wélqþK gvbþl `šiþY ivþL| tZgwb gvbþl Zvi wčþRþbi Avb>`-te`bvi wélq_þjvI `šiY ivþL|

nhiZ Avbvm t_þK GKwU nv`xm ewYŽ ntqþQ th, ivmj j w&(mv.) etj tQb : 0tZvgvþ`i tKD Cgvb`vi nte bv hZýY chŚl bv Awg Zvi mŚlþb, wczv-gvZv, mKj gvbþl t_þK Awak fvj evmvi cvÎ bv nB|0¹

ZvB gvgb nI qvi `we ZLbB MþYþhvM` nte hLb Avgvþ`i wþKU ivmj j w&(mv.) meþPtq wčþ e`w³ etj MY` nteb| Avi wþÖqB fvj evmvi wélq wU tKej tgsLk `Kvþi w³þZ cKwþKZ ntZ cvþi bv| hw` tKvb e`w³ Aci tKvb e`w³þK fvj evþm Zte Zvi K_v, Zvi KvR, Zvi AvPiY t_þK GwU mý úó ntq I þV| fvj evmvi gvbþl wU mþL tm Avbþ`Z nq, Avi Zvi `þL-Kþó tml `þwLZ nq| Zvi th tKvb wect` tm mtePP tPóv Kþi ZvþK mrvþh` KiþZ| AþbK mgq wþtRi Ræbl wøj þq t`q| GUv gvbþli mnRvZ cKwZ th, Zvi fvj evmvi gvbþli Rb` Kx KiþZ nte tmlv ZvþK eyStq ejþZ nq bv| hw` Avgiv ivmj þK fvj evmvi `we Kþi _wK Zte Zvi cKwþK tKej Avgvþ`i

K_vq mŕgve× _vKte bv, Avgvṭ`i KvṭRI cŹKmkZ nte| Avgiv ivmṭji Avbṭ` Avbṭ`Z ne, Avi Zui `ṭṭL `ṭLx ne|

ṭKŠ' Avgiv ṭK mṭZ`B ivmṭj ṭn&(mv.)-ṭK fṭj evmvi `we KiṭZ cwi? hṭ` Avgvṭ`i `bṭ`b Rxeṭbi ṭṭK ZvKvB Zte j ṭy` Kie Avgiv Avgvṭ`i mṭLi-`ṭṭLi weṭq_ṭj vṭK ṭṭi Y KiṭQ, ṭbKṭvZṭq, eÜzevÜeṭ`i weṭfbaṆUbvṭK ṭṭi Y ivLṭQ, ṭKŠ' gnvbex (mv.)-Gi mṭ_ mṭúṭKṭ w`em_ṭj vṭK, Bmj vṭgi cŹvi-cŹôvi mṭ_ mṭúṭKṭ w`em_ṭj vṭK K`ṭPr ṭṭi Y KiṭQ|

ivmṭj ṭn& Avbṭ`i ṭb_ṭj v, Zui `ṭL-Kṭoi ṭb_ṭj v ṭK mṭZ`B ṭṭi Y KiṭQ? gnvbexi beṭqṭZi AvbṭṭbK ṭNṭYvi w`em, bṭbv hṭ× weRq j vṭf Kivi w`em, Mv`xi w`em, ṭgveṭnj v w`etmi K_v Avgiv fṭj hvB| GKṭU w`em gṭbṭṭK ṭKvb GKṭU ṭbṭ`ṭ weṭqṭK ṭṭi Y Kṭiṭq ṭ`q| ṭKvb w`em D`ṭvcb gṭṭb G bq ṭh, Ab` w`b gṭbṭ ṭmB NUbṭK ṭṭi Y Kṭi bv| Aek`B Kṭi| ṭKŠ' gṭbṭ G weṭkl ṭbṭṭZ G NUbvi ṭṭi Y Kṭi D^{3/4}weZ nq, bZb Kṭi kc_ṭbq| G ṭbṭU gṭbṭli gṭb be ṭcŹYv ṭbṭq Avṭm|

GKRb gṭj gṭṭbi Rb` meṭPṭq ṭkvṭKi w`b nj gnvbex nhiZ gṭvṭṭ` (mv.)-Gi ṭdvṭZi w`b| Avi G w`emṭK ṭṭi Y KṭiB G cŹṭÜ gnvbex (mv.)-Gi Rxeṭ, Zui AvPvi-e`envi Ges weṭfbaṆweṭq mṭúṭKṭKṭqKṭU nv`xm Dc`vcb Kie|

cŹZ`K gṭbṭli Rxeṭbi gṭZvB ivmṭji Rxeṭbi `ṭṭU w`K ṭQj Ṇ GKṭU Avbṭ`i Ṇ mṭLi, Avi GKṭU `ṭṭLi Ṇ Kṭoi|

ivmṭj ṭn&(mv.)-Gi Rxeṭbi Avbṭ` ṭ mṭLi weṭq

ivmṭj ṭn&(mv.) ṭcZv ṭ gvZv Dfṭ w`K ṭṭṭKB mṭṭṭbZ eṭṭki ṭQṭb| Zui ṭcZvgn ṭ gvZvṭni cwi evṭi ṭmKj ṭj vK ṭQṭb mṭṭṭbZ ṭ mZZvi DĖg Av`kṭ Dfṭ w`ṭKi ceṭj ṭMY ṭQṭb e`vb`, mṭ`ṭZ ṭ ṭbZṭZi ṭyṭṭ mKṭji AMṭY`| ṭZṭb ṭQṭb Avṭei weṭvZ KṭvBk ṭMṭ Ges KṭvBṭki

gubj tK Ab`vq-AZ`vPvi t_tK iyv Kiv l gubjli DcKvi mvab Kivq
ivmj j w&(mv.) Avb` tctZb| bey qvZi Avb`pwbK tNvYvi cte©wZwb G
KvRi Rb` thvM`vb Ktib wnj dj dhj msMVtb| bey qvZi `wqZi

cvj bKvtj gvbłi Bmjvg MłtY wZwb Avbw`Z ntZb| Kwidi-gkwik I
Bú`xt`i mvt_ htx weRq jvf wZwb Avbw`Z ntZb| g°v weRtqi gva'ig
wZwb Kwidi-gkwikł`i weiat× Pevšl weRq jvf Ktił| GtZ wZwb cłFZ
Avbw`Z nb, wKš'gnvb Avj unđ włKU wQij b cłĚfvte webxZ| me°vB gnvb
Avj unđ cłksmv Zui gđL| Bmjvtgi Rb` Zui Abjnvixt`i GKwbô AvZYZ`vM
wZwb Avbw`Z ntZb| mrvvxt`i AKtZvfq msMłtg Swctq covi wełq_s,tjv
ZutK Avbw`Z KiZ| w`tK w`tK Bmjvtgi cłhvi I gvbłi `tj `tj Bmjvg
MłtY ZutK Avbw`Z KiZ| Avi mtečwi gnvb Avj unđ Bev`vtZi Avb>` Zui
KvtQ tKqb wQj Zv tKej Avj uncvKB Rvttb|

i vmj j un(mv.)-Gi Rxeṭbi ṽ-L-Kó

i v m j j u n & (m v .)-G i R x e t b i A v t i K u W w`K u Q j K t o i n f x l Y `t t L i | `t L
w`t q B i i a n t q u Q j A v g v t i w c d j b e x n h i Z g n v s y` (m v .)-G i R x e b | R t b i
c t e B w z w b Z u i w c z v k n v i v b | A v i g v l Q q e Q i e q t m c w _ e x t _ t K w e`v q
t b b Z u i t m a g q x R b b x | A v t i K u W t e`b v h j p n q g n v b e x i e t K i t f Z i | G i
g v l `j e Q t i i g v _ v q `v`v A v e`j g f v j e l A v j u n & m m v b t a P t j h v b | e v e v i
t m a K x Z v i m j t e v S b w b , g v Z t m a t c t q u Q t j b A i w K O K v j , f v j e v m i g v b j
`v`v l P t j t M t j b | G t K i c i G K t e`b v i m t j i q t b m m A Z n t Z _ v t K |

nhiZ AveyZwji tei cig tmei wZub cöZcwij Z ntiZ _vKb| Zte wCZZj .
PvPvi weini Zwi Rb" KöKi wQj | tmRb" hLb nhiZ AveyZwji e ivmj tK
ti tL wmwj qvq ewYR" mdti thtZ tPtqwtj b, ZLb ivmj Kö tctqtQb |

i v m j j w n & (m v .) t h m g v t R w Z w b R b W b O Y K t i w Q t j b t m m g v t R i b v b v A b v P v i -
A Z v P v i t t L w Z w b K o t c t Z b | A v i G R b B A m n v q , w b h W Z Z g v b j t K
m v n v h K i v i R b w Z w b w n j d j d h t j t h v M t b |

həK eqtɪm nɦiZ LɪˈxRɪ (Av.)-Gi mɪt_ weevn eÜtɓ Ave× nb| ˈeevɦK
Rɛb cɦg mɪLi ntɟI Zui KtqK Rb mšɪb RbɦtɓYi ciB gɦv hɦb|
Kɦvdi-gkɦv Kɦv ZɦtK weˈɟc Kti ɦɦbeskũ etɟ| ivmɟi ɦɦɦ(mv.) GtZ fɦɦY

Kó cvb| Zui AvtiK cŷmšlb nhiZ Beivnṭgi Rtbḥi ci ivmj (mv.)
 Avb`Z nb| wKš' gvĀ `Ḑ eQi ci wZwbI gZieiY Ktib| ivmj j un& (mv.)
 mšltbi jvk tKvtj wbtq ivmj μ`b KtiṭQb| wR nvZ Kei w`tqṭQb
 GṭKi ci GK mšlb|

bej qvZi `wqZi cvjṭbi Rb` wZwb AeYḏq Kó `xKvi KtiṭQb| th
 gvb| wṭK g°vi Kwidi-gkwi Kiv cŷZwI tŷtĀ mZ` ejv I mZZvi Rb` ŪAvj
 AwgbŪ, ŪAvm mw`KŪ etj WvKZ, bej qvZi `wqZi cvevi ci ZṭK Zviv
 Avj un& wltq wq_`v ejvi AwfthvM Avbj| ZṭK cvMj, Kwe I hv`Kil
 ejj| ZṭK bvbvfvte Kó t`Iqv iia Kij| Zui Pjvi ct_ Kuvv wewQtq
 t`Iqv ntZv| Zui emotZ gqj v-AveRḏv wbtŷc Kiv ntZv, tQvU tQvU tQtj -
 tqtqṭ`i Zui tcQṭb jwMtq t`Iqv ntZv, wvR`viZ Ae`vq DṭUi bwo-fwo
 gv_vi I ci Pwctq t`Iqv ntZv| g°v tQto Zvtqtd wMtqI wZwb Któ cwZZ
 nb| tmLvṭb cv_i wbtŷc Kti Zui t`n i^{3v3} Kiv nq| wZwb tKej gnvb
 Avj un& `xṭbi Rb` G me Kó mn` Ktib|

Ab`wṭK Kwidiṭ`i wetiwaZv Kiv I Zvṭ`i cwiYwZi K_v tftel wZwb e`w_Z
 ntZb| Zvṭ`iK tn`vqvZ Kivi Rb` cŷYcY tPov KtiZb| gnvb Avj un&
 GRb`B etj b :

لَعَلَّكَ بَخِيعٌ نَفْسَكَ أَلَّا يَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ

ŪZviv Cgvb Avṭb bv etj Zwg nqZ ggē`_vq AvZwvbkx ntq cotē|^{Ū3}

g°vq Kwidi-gkwi Kti`i wbtḐZb w`b w`b teto thṭZ _vṭK, wKš' AvI Kwv
 Ae`vi mšlxb nb tkte Avej Zwj te wZwbI eQi wbeḥmZ Rxb AwZewvZ
 Kivi mgq| ewb nwkgtK wbtq Abvnti-Aaḥvṭi wZwbI eQi AwZewvZ
 KtiṭQb Avgvṭ`i ivmj| w`ṭbi ci w`b G iKg KZ Kó `xKvi Kti wZwb Zui
 `wqZi h_vh_fvte AvĀvg w`tqṭQb|

cŷYcŷ `x nhiZ Lw`Rv (Av.) whwb Zui mg`l mṣú` wevj tq w`tqṭQb, hui
 mvbæ` ivmṭj i mg`l Kó jvNe Kti w`ZŊ whwb wQtj b Zui AbṭcŷY I

nhi Z nvgvhn&Qtj b Avmv`j un& WZwb Qtj b i vm:tj i `p fVb| GKB mvt_ eo
ntq DfWQtj b `QRB| ci-útii ciZ fvj evmv WQj Adi Šl| nhi Z nvgvhi

Bmjvg MḥṭYi NUbvB eṭj ṭ`q th, wZwb ivmj j wṇ& (mv.)-tK KZUv
fvj evmṭZb! wZwb hLb wkKvi ṭ`tK wḏṭi ṭḃṭj b th, Avej Rvnj gnvbexṭK
AvNvZ KṭiṭQ ZLbB wZwb Kvev Nṭii KvṭQ wMṭq Avej Rvnj ṭK AvNvZ Kṭi
cKvṭk` Bmjvṭgi ṭNvIYv ṭ`b| e`ṭii hṭ×i w`b gkwi K ṭbZv DgvBq`v Beṭb
Lvjd hui exiZi ṭ`ṭL eṭj wQj, ḐZvnṭj ṭm-B eyS Avgvṭ`i mKj lohš;I
ZrciZvṭK bm`vr KiZṭ Avgvṭ`i gṭbvhwZbvq ṭfvMvṭ`Q!Ḑ

Iḁṭ`i hṭ× nhiZ nvghvn& (iv.)-Gi kvnv`vZ wQj ivmjṭji Rb` AZ`šI
te`bv`vqK| hLb nhiZ nvghvi jvṭki mvṭ_ gḡAwveqvi gv wṇ`vi AvPiṭYi
K_v wZwb ṭkvṭbb ZLb wZwb fxlYfvṭe μ`b Kṭib| Avevi hLb wZwb ṭkvṭbb
th, me knx` mnvexi Nṭi Kvbwi gvZg Pj ṭQ, A_P nhiZ nvghvi Rb`
μ`ṭbi ṭKD ṭbB ZLb wZwb Avdṭmvm Kṭi eṭj b, ḐKŠ`nvghv! nvghvi Rb`
Kv`vi ṭKD ṭbB!Ḑ⁷ nhiZ nvghvi cḐZ ivmjṭji fvj evmv GZUv wQj th, Zui
nZ`vKvix lqvnx⁸ gṃj gvb nṭjI ivmj ZvṭK Zui mvṭṭb AvmṭZ wḃṭa
Kṭib|

gZvi hṭ× wZwb nvivb Zui PvPṭZv fvB nhiZ RvdiṭK wḥwb Awewmḃqvi
ev`kvn&bv³4vKxi KvṭQ Bmjvṭgi cKZ ifc PgrKvi fvṭe Zṭj aṭi wQj b| Zui
eyx`xḂ cḐviYvi KvṭYB ev`kvn&bv³4vKx gṃj gvb nṭq wQj b| Rvdi wQj b
nhiZ Avej Zvjṭei mšṭb, nhiZ Avjxi fvB| wZwb wQj b Awewmḃqvq
wṇRiZKvix wḐZxq `j wJi ṭbZv| wZwb hLb Awewmḃqv ṭ`tK wḏṭi Avṭmb
ZLb ivmj Lvqevṭi hṭṭṭṭ| Lvqevi hṭ wQj gṃj gvbṭ`i Rb` GKwJ KwVb
hṭ| G hṭ Rq Kivi Rb` gṃj gvbṭ`i KṭqK gvm mgq ṭj ṭMwQj | ṭkṭli
w`ṭK cwi w`wZ GZUv mḡOb nṭq cṭowQj th, gṃj gvbṭ`i im`cṭ dḡiṭq
GṭmḡQj | mvZwJ `ṭMṖ gṭa` ṭkṭli `ṭM`ṭU Rq KiṭZ e`ṭnṭq wḏṭi
GṭmḡQj b nhiZ AveyeKi I nhiZ Dgi| cwi ṭkṭli Avjx (Av.)-Gi gvaṭg
G `ṭM`ṭU wewRZ nq| Ggb GK cwi w`wZṭZ nhiZ Rvdi wḏṭi GṭmḡQj b|
ivmj j wṇ& (mv.) ZvṭK ṭ`Lvṭṭ eṭK Rḡotq aṭi wQj b Avi gšḂ` Kṭi wQj b :
ḐAwg Rwb bv, ṭKvbḡṭZ ṭeṭk Avb`w`Z nṭq wQj! `xNṖ b ci ṭZigvi mvjvr
ṭcṭq, bḡK ṭZvgvi fvB Avjxi gvaṭg Avj wṇ& th Bū`xṭ`i `ṭMṭṭji cZb

NwŹtqŹQb, ZvŹZ|⁹ tmb RvdiŹK wZwb gŹvi hŹx nvivb| nhiZ Rvdti i mšŹbt` i t` tL wZwb Ggbfvte tKŹ wŹtj b¹⁰ th, Zui `wo tetq AkŹi tdlvUv SŹi ctowŹj |

gŹvi hŹxB wZwb Zui cvj KcŹ hvŹq`ŹK nvivb th hvŹq`ŹK wZwb GZUv fvj evmŹZb th, mevB ZvŹK ivmŹj i mšŹb etj gŹb KiZ| hvŹqŹ` i Rb`I ivmŹj j wŹtKŹ wŹtj b |¹⁰

KLbI KLbI tjvKRb ivmŹj i AvŹ`k h_vh_fvte cvj b KŹiwb| KLbI AvŹ`k cvj tB Mwogum KŹiŹQ| KLbI ivmŹj i dqmvjv tgŹb wŹtZ A`ŹKvi KŹiŹQŹ MYxgŹZi gvj eŹŹb b`vqwePri Kivi K_v etjŹQ|¹¹ Gme NUBvq ivmŹj j wŹt(mv.) AvnZ nŹtqŹQb|

Gfvte bvbv Kó-`tL mŹq Bmjvg agŹK cŹ_exi etK cŹŹôv KŹiŹQb AvgvŹ` i wŹŹ bex nhiZ gŹvŹŹ` (mv.)| wKŹ ivmŹj i KŹoi tmb iRbx tkl nqwb RxeŹbi tkl w`b chŹŹ|

`kg wŹRwiŹZ we`vq nRŹt`ŹK tdivi ci ivmŹj j wŹt(mv.) Amy` nŹq ctob| gŹnbex (mv.) nhiZ Dmvgvi tbZŹZŹ GK weivU tmbvewwŹbx MVb KŹi tivŹgi w`ŹK tclŹY Kivi wŹxvŹŹ tbb| Dmvgvi AŹ eq` nŹl qvi welqŹK tKŹ`^KŹi AŹbŹK D³ tmbv`tj thvM`vb Kiv t`ŹK weiZ _vŹK| ivmŹj j wŹt(mv.) hLb RvbŹZ cviŹj b th, AŹbŹKB Dmvgvi tbZŹZŹ hŹx thŹZ A`ŹKvi KiŹQ ZLb wZwb Zxe^Amy`ve`vq gv_vq cŹŹ tetŹa nhiZ BeŹb AveŹvm Ges Avj x (Av.)-Gi KŹŹa fi w`Źq gŹwŹRŹ` i beexŹZ GŹm wŹŹŹŹi AvŹivnY KŹi etj b : Źtn tjvKmKj! Dmvgvi tbZZŹ tgŹb bvl | AwŹ Avgvi RxeŹbi Kmg KŹi ej wŹ, tZvgiv GLb thfvte Dmvgvi tbZŹZŹ mgvŹj vPbv KiŹ, wK GKBfvte tZvgvi Zvi wŹZv hvŹqŹ` i tbZŹZŹI mgvŹj vPbv KŹi wŹtj | A_P tmb tbZZŹ` vŹbi thvM` thgwb Zvi wŹZv G ct` i thvM` wŹj |¹²

hviw Dmvgvi tbZŹZŹi weŹivwaZvi IRŹvZ ZŹj hŹx thŹZ BZ`Z KiwŹj ivmŹj i Amy`Zv ZvŹ` i Rb` AvŹiKw ARŹvZ nŹq `wovq| ivmŹj i evievi ZvMv`vi KviŹY Zviv Dmvgvi ewwŹbŹZ thvM` t`q|

ivmj t`Lṭjb th, Zui Avt`k j•Nb Kiv nt`Q| ivmj eṣtZ cviṭjb,
 gṃj gvbṭ`i gṭa` weṭfṭ`i weṭq,ṭjv Pṭj AvmṭQ| ZvB wZwb wj wLZfvṭe Ggb
 wKQz w`ṭq ṭṭṭZ PṭBṭjb ṭṭb Gici Zui DṣZ Avi c_áo bv nq|
 wKŠ`KwZcq e`w³i KviṭY ivmṭj i G cṖóvI e`_ḥṭq hvq|¹³

hiv ivmṭj i K_v gvb` KṭiṭQ wḃwṭvq, hiv ivmṭj i Rb` eK ṭcṭZ w`ṭqṭQ
 kĬai Zxṭi i mvgṭb, hiv ivmṭj i Kuj i cwb MḥY KiZ eiKZ j vṭfi Rb`,
 hiv ivmṭj i gv_vi Pj mṣMḥ KiZ, KvUv bL msiṽY KiZ Zviv AvR ivmṭj i
 Avt`k Agvb` KiṭQ, ivmṭj i gṭLi Ici K_v ej ṭQ! ivmṭj i e`w³Zṭṭq K_v
 ej ṭQ?! ivmṭj i ṭm Kó KZLwb wQj Zv wK Avgiv Avmṭj B Abṭveb KiṭZ
 cwī?

hLb Bmj vṭgi kvkZ evYx cṭ_exṭZ cṖwi Z ntṭṭQ, Bmj vg GKw Av`kRxb
 KvVṭgv wḃṭq Dcw`Z ntṭṭQ, hLb Pwi w`ṭK Gi Avṭjv Qwṭq t`evi mgq
 ntṭṭQ, gvbṭ Bmj vṭgi QvqvZṭj AvmṭQ, ZLb ṭZv ivmṭj i Avbṭ`i mṭ_ G
 cṭ_ex ṭ_ṭK we`vq ṭḃl qvi K_v wQj | wKŠ` ivmj j un&(mv.)-Gi ṭṽṭĬ Ggbw
 NṭUwb| Avgvṭ`i wḃṭq bex AtbK Kó eṭK wḃṭq Avgvṭ`i ṭQṭo Pṭj ṭMṭQb,
 AtbK Kó wḃṭq wZwb Zui eÜzgnvging Avj un& mṭ_ wgvj Z ntṭṭQb|

ivmj j un&(mv.)-Gi Rxeṭbi ṭkl w`b,ṭjv

ivmj j un& (mv.) Zui Rxeṭbi ṭkl ivZ,ṭjvi GK ivṭZ Zui ṭMj vg Avey
 gṭ qvBinevṭK (Ab` gṭZ nhi Z Avj xṭK) mṭ_ wḃṭq RvbwZj evKx Kei`vb
 whqv i Z KiṭZ hvb| wZwb Keievmxṭ`i cḥZ eṭj b :

Ṗn Keievmx! ṭZvgvṭ`i Ici kwšl ewl ṽ ṭnvK| AvRṭK ṭj vṭKiv ṭh Ae`vq
 cṭZZ ntṭṭQ Zvi ṭṭṭq ṭZvgiv ṭXi fvj Ae`vq AvQ| wḃZbvṃgṃ Mfxi
 AÜKvi ivṭZi gṭZv mṃcṭ`Z hv ṃgvšṭq Mvp ṭ_ṭK MvpZi nq| ṭh`ṭhMB
 AvmṭQ Zv ceṖZṖvi ṭṭṭqṭ gvi vZK|¹⁴

ivmj j un&(mv.)-Gi G K_v,ṭjv ṭ_ṭKB ṭevSv hvq ṭh, wZwb wḃZbvi e`vcKZvi
 Rb` fq KiwQṭjb| wZwb eṭj b : ṖAvgvṭK`ṭḃqvi abmṽú` I Zvi`vqx

tfvMwaKvi Ges Zvici RvbwZ `vb Kiv ntqWj Ges ejv ntqWj th, Zug G
abmáú` I Zv `vqxfvte tfvMi AwaKvi Ges RvbwZ I Avj unā mvývr j vfN
G `ŋWi gta` thW B"Qv MōY Ki | Awig RvbwZ Mgb I Avj unā mvývr j vf
Kivi wclqWtK gtbvbxZ KtiwQ|Ō

ivmj j unā Avj x (Av.)-tK etj b : ŌRxeivBj cĹZ eQi GKevi máúY©Ki Avb
Avgvi mvgtb Dcw`Z KtiwQtb | Avi G eQi `ŋevi Avgvi mvgtb Ki Avb
cov ntqWj | Avi Gi A_ŋt"Q Avgvi gZiKvj wKueZŋntqWj|Ō¹⁵

gmwRt` beextZ wZwb etj b : Ōtn tjvKmKj ! (wdZbri) AwMacŌrij Z ntqWj:
wdZbv Awavi ivtZi ej q,tjvi gtZv AwefZ ntqWj Ges Avgvi wectý
tZvgv` i tKvb cŋvY tbB | wŌŌqB cweĤ Ki Avb hv nvj vj KtiWj, Zv Qvov
Avi wKQB Awg nvj vj Kwib Ges cweĤ Ki Avb hv nvig KtiWj, Zv Qvov Avi
wKQB Awg nvig Kwib |Ō¹⁶

ivmj (mv.) Zwi Nti mgtēZ tjvKt` i DfĤk` Kti etj b : Ōtn tjvKmKj !
Avgvi Awšg gnZ©Nwbq GtmWj Ges Lp kxNB Awg tZvgv` i ga` t_tK
wv`vq tbe | tZvgiv tRtb ivL, Awg tZvgv` i gta` grvb Avj unā wKZve Ges
Avgvi eskait` i tiL hwrQ | Gici wZwb nhiZ Avj xi nvZ ati Zv DŌtZ
Ztj etj b :

هذا عليّ مع القرآن و القرآن مع عليّ لا يفتقان

ŊGB Avj x cweĤ Ki Avtbi mvĤ_ Ges cweĤ Ki Avb Avj xi mvĤ_ AvtQ | Giv
wKqvgZ w`em chšĤKLtbv ci`úi wewŌbontē bv|Ō¹⁷

ivmj (mv.) mrvext` i mvĤ_ tkl wv`vq MōY Kiti b | ivmj i mvĤ_ Kvi I
tKvb tj b-t`b _vKtj Zv wguWtq tdj tZ etj b | GK e`w³tK weevtni
e`vcvĤi mrvvth` i cĹZkĹZ w`tqWj b | ZvtK Aw_Ŕfvte mrvvth` Kiti b |

ivmj i Awšg gnZ©tj vĤZ Avntj evBZ Qvov Avi tKD tmLvĤb thtZ cvi Z
bv | nhiZ dwZgv (Av.) ivmj i wkqti etmWj b | ivmj nhiZ dwZgvi
KvĤb KvĤb K_v etj b | GtZ dwZgv (Av.) Kv tjb | Gici ivmj Avei

clwZgvi Kvṭb Ggb wKQy ej ṭj b hvṭZ wZwb nvmṭj b | Gici Avi KLbB
 clwZgv (Av.)-ṭK nvmṭZ ṭ`Lv hvqwb | ivmṭj i Kcvj ṭ_ṭK Nvg SiṭZ j vMj |
 clwZgv (Av.) Kvṭb fRv KṭÉ wṭṭṭ G KweZv cvW Kiṭj b hv nhiZ Avev
 Zvj e (Av.) ivmṭj i kvṭb cṭowQṭj b : ṬH D^{3/4}j gṭgĒj, hui ghṭvi
 Dmxj vq ṭgNgvj vi ewiwe`j Rb` cṬṬv Kiv nq; wZwb Abv_ṭ` i Avkṭj
 Ges weaev bviṭ` i iYK|Ṭ

ZLb ivmṭj j w&(mv.) ej ṭj b : Ṭn clwZgv! Zṭg Gi cwi eṭZṬG AvqvZw co :

وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ أَفَإَيْنَ مَاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ انْقَلَبْتُمْ
 عَلَى أَعْقَابِكُمْ وَمَنْ يَنْقَلِبْ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ فَلَنْ يَضُرَّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا وَسَيَجْزِي اللَّهُ
 الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

Avi gnvṭṣ` GKRb ivmṭj `e ṭZv bq | Zui cṭeṭ eū ivmṭj AwZewnZ nṭq
 ṭMṭQb | Zvnṭj wK wZwb hw` gZeiY Kṭib A_ev wbnZ nb, Zṭe ṭZvgiv
 cṬv`cmiY Kiṭe? e`Z ṭKD hw` cṬv`cmiY Kṭi, Zṭe ZṭZ Avj w&
 wKQṬ ywZ-eṭṭ nṭe bv | Avi hviv KZÁ, Avj w& Zṭ` i mṭqve `vb
 Kiṭeb|Ṭ¹⁸

gnvbex (mv.) G AvqvṭZi gvaṭṭgB Zui DṣṣZṭK mZKṬKṭi w`ṭq ṭMṭj b ṭhb
 Zviv Zui gZṭi ci Rvṭnwj qvṭZi ḥṭMi gṭZv ṭKvb AvPiṭY wj β bv nq |

gnvbex (mv.) Bgvv nvmv I ūmvBbṭK ṭkl evṭi i gṭZv Av` i Kṭi PgyṭLṭj b |
 Zvi ci mKṭj i Dṭṭṭk` ej ṭj b ṭhb Zui GB wṭṭRbṭ` i cṬZ ṭLqvj i vLv nq |
 Zṭṭ` iṭK ṭhb ṭKvb cṬvi `ṭL ṭ` lqv bv nq |

nhiZ Avj xṭK KvṭQ WvKṭj b | ZṭṭK wKQy cṬqvRbxq wṭṭ`R w`ṭj b | wṭkl
 Kṭi mKj cwiw`wZṭZ `ahaviY Kivi Rb` Dcṭ`k w`ṭj b | bvgvṭhi e`vcvṭi
 mZKṬKiṭj b G eṭj : الصلاة الصلاة bvgvḥ, bvgvḥ | nhiZ Avj xi ṭKvṭj gv_v
 ṭiṭL gnvbex nhiZ gnvṭṣ` (mv.) ṭkl wṭkṭm Z`vM Kṭib|Ṭ¹⁹ Avi gnvbex

nhiZ gnv²⁰ (mv.)-Gi me²¹kl K_v wQj : لا مع الرفيق الأعلى : Ūbv, mte²²Eg
eÜi mwb²³|²⁰ gnvbexi tPvL eÜ ntq tMj Ges tVwU0q ci`ui wgtj tMj |

إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ

nhiZ dvtZgv hvniv µ`b Kti nhiZ wReivBtji wBKU tkvK cKvk
Ktib|²¹

ivmj j n&(mv.)-Gi ``bw` b Ræb hvcb

ivmj j n&(mv.) dRti i bvgvthi ci mth²⁴ q ch²⁵l Zui Rvqbvgvth etm wh²⁶Kti
gk_j _vKtZb| KLbl KLbl mrvext`i mvt_ wewfbæ²⁷l q wbtq Avtj vPbv
KitZb| ce²⁸Z²⁹ bex-ivmj MY I Zt`i Dæ³⁰Zt`i BwZnm eY³¹ KitZb|
KLbl KLbl mrvext`i `tæ³²e vL`v eY³³ KitZb|

mKvj ntq hvlqvi ci mjevZi `nv Av`vq KitZb| Gici ewotZ wdti
AvtZb| Nti Lveri wKQz AvtQ wKbv wRÁvmv KitZb| hw` ejv ntZv Nti
eiKZ AvtQ, Zte wZnb bdj tivhvi wq`Z KitZb|²² Nti wKQz _vKtj Zv
tLtZb| Gici Mn`wj i c³⁴qvRbxq KvR KitZb| ivmj (mv.) wbtRi KvR
wbtRB KitZb|²³ Mn`vj xi KvR wZnb `xt`i mrvh`l wbtZb, wZnb Kvcto
Zwj j wMvtZb, Ni Svo-w`tZb, `p t`vnb KitZb, evRvi t_tK ml`v enb
Kti AvbtZb, evj wZ tgivgZ KitZb, Ab` tKvb wRwbm tgivgtZi c³⁵qvRb
ntj wbtRB KitZb|²⁴ wbtR DU ewatZb Ges Lt`gt`i mvt_ AvUvi Lwgiv
`Zwi KitZb|²⁵ Nti tgngvb Gtj ivmj j n&(mv.) wbtRB tgngvtbi tmevhZæ
KitZb|²⁶ tKvb ci tivMv³⁶š³⁷ntj wZnb wPvKrmv KitZb|²⁷

Mn`wj i KvRi ci wZnb wewfbæ³⁸c³⁹l Znbwa `j I `ZMtYi mvt_ mvjvr I
Avjvc-Avtj vPbv KitZb Ges c⁴⁰vmwbK Kv⁴¹h⁴² mgvav KitZb| `p⁴³ti bvgvth
Av`vq KitZb Ges w⁴⁴c⁴⁵h⁴⁶ti i mgq mvgvb` wek⁴⁷g wbtZb| wetKtj wZnb Zui
`xt`i mvt_ mvjvr Kiv I Kkj wewbgtqi Rb` Zt`i ūRivq thtZb|²⁸
mÜvi mgq wZnb wh⁴⁸Kti gk_j _vKtZb|²⁹

Ckvi bvgvṭhi ci wZwb wbaṭi Z Dṣj gvgbxtbi Nṭi thṭZb| mvaviYZ wZwb Ckvi bvgvṭhi cṭeᶜkqb Kiv Ges bvgvṭhi ci K_vevZṖej v AcQ` KiṭZb| ṭkvqvi mgq wZwb Ih-Kṭi wṭZb| Ng ṭ_ṭK DṭV wZwb Zvnr³⁴ bvgvṭ coṭZb| ivṭZi tejvq wZwb AZṭaK bvgvṭ coṭZb| Avj x (Av.) eṭj b : ṖAvj ṭn&ZṭK RvṭZi mṭnsev` I wṭṖqZv ṭ`l qvi ci I ivmṭj ṭn&GZ AṭaK bvgvṭ coṭZb th, wZwb Kvṣṭnṭq thṭZb|³⁰ ighvṭbi ivṭZ wZwb `xNᶜmvj vZ Av`vq KiṭZb|³¹

KLbi KLbi weZṭii cṭeᶜGes KLbi KLbi cṖZ `Ṗ ivKAvZ bvgvṭhi ci `ṭjṭYi Rb` kqb KiṭZb Ges Zvici DṭV Ih-Kṭi Avevi bvgvṭ coṭZb| weZṭii bvgvṭhi ci wZwb AfṭY iṭq _vKṭZb| dRṭii Avhvb wṭj wZwb DṭV `Ṗ ivKAvZ mṭpṭZ bvgvṭ coṭZb| Gici wZwb gmiRṭ` wṭṭq dRṭii bvgvṭ coṭZb| Dṭj L`, ivmṭj ṭn&(mv.) mṭpṭZ bvgvṭmgn Zwi NṭiB Av`vq KiṭZb|

Ab`vb` weIq

cvK-cweṭZv : cvK-cweṭZvi cṖZ weṭkl j ṭ` ivLṭZb| Zṭi Z cweṭZv ARᶜ KiṭZb| cṖZ bvgvṭhi cṭeᶜbZbfvṭe Ih-KiṭZb Ges Ihṭ cṭeᶜfvj fvṭe `wZ wgmIqvK KiṭZb| wṭ`ṭ ṭ_ṭK RvMṖZ nI qvi ci wgmIqvK KiṭZb| RgyAv I `Ṗ Cṭ`i mgq ṭMvṭj i cṖZ weṭkl ,iaZi wṭZb|³²

ṭivhv : ivmṭj ṭn&(mv.) ighvṭbi ṭivhv QrovI eṭ bdj ṭivhv ivLṭZb| ighvb gvṭmi cṖwZ wnmvṭe iRe I kvevb gvṭmi cṭivUvB ṭivhv ivLṭZb| G QrovI wZwb mviv eQiB wṭqwgZ ṭivhv ivLṭZb| Avi wZwb mvl g-B `vD` (GKw`b ci ci ṭivhv ivLv) AṭaK wṭṖ wQj | wZwb weṭkl Kṭi cṖZ Pṭ`ṭvṭmi 13, 14 I 15 ZwiL Ges cṖZ mBvṭni ṭmvgevi I ep`ūwZevi ṭivhv ivLṭZb|³³

nRṭ; Dgiv I wRnv` : bex (mv.) wvRiṭZi cṭeᶜKZw nRṭ; I Dgiv KṭiṭQb Zvi mṭVK mSL`v AÁvZ| Zṭe wvRiṭZi ci wZwb iay GKw nRṭ; I wZbṖw

Dgiv KtītQb|³⁴ gnvbex (mv.) mviv Rxeṭb tQvU-eo 74u hṭx AskMōY Ktib|³⁵

mdi : ivmj j n&(mv.) tKvb mdṭi tei ntj mvaviYZ tmvgevi ev ep̄ūwZevi hvīv iia KtītZb|³⁶ Ges dRṭii mgq hvīv KtītZb|³⁷ wKŠ' wRnvṭ i mgq wZwb ivṭZi tejv mdi Kiv Awak cQ` KtītZb|³⁸ mdi t_tK wdṭi gmvRṭ beextZ thṭZb Ges `Ḇ ivKAvZ bvgvh Av`vq Kti eṭm _vKtītZb; tj vKRb Avmṭj Zvṭ i mvṭ_ K_v ejṭZb|

ivmṭj i Lvevi : ivmj (mv.) KLbB tCU cṭi tLṭZb bv|³⁹ wZwb hṭei iau tLṭZb, tKvbw`b gq`vi iau Lvbw| wZwb ZvRv I i Kṭbv tLRj tLṭZb; wguō I gaycQ` KtītZb| gvtS gvtS gvsm tLṭZb|

tcvkvK : ivmj j n&(mv.) LpB mnR-mij Rxeb hvcb KtītZb| tKvb wKQṭZB wZwb Avosṭ cQ` KtītZb bv| ivmj j n&(mv.) mv`v Kvco Awak cQ` KtītZb| Bṭqṭgb t`kxq meR iṭoi tWvivyḥṣ Pr`il cQ` KtītZb| wZwb mvaviYZ Pr`i, tKvZP(tRveYv), j 1/2 I cvMmo cwi avb KtītZb|⁴⁰

evm`vb : ivmṭj i Ni wQj LpB mvaviYŃ tLRj cvZvi QvDxi Ni| wZwb PvUvBṭqi weQvqv NgvṭZb Avi tfZṭi tLRṭi i Qj w`ṭq Pvgovi ewj k`Zwi Kti e`envi KtītZb|⁴¹

ivmj j n&(mv.) Pvgovi weQvvl e`envi KtītZb, hvi tfZṭi _vKZ i`® Nvm| Prṭcṭq wQj GK cKvi Nvṭmi cvKvṭbv i 3/4yḶiv cŹZ| GṭZ kqb Ktītj Zwi kixṭi `vM cṭo thZ| tnj vb t`l qvi Rb` wZwb ZwiKqv e`envi KtītZb hvi tfZṭi tLRṭi i cvZv _vKZ| Avi wZwb bvgvh coṭZb tQvU PvUvBṭqi I ci|⁴²

Z`mṭ

1. gmvj g, 1g LÊ, c, 49
2. evsj ṭ`k Bmj wqK tmUvi KZṚ cKwKZ Rvṭg AvZ-wZi wghx, 6ô LÊ, nv`xm bs 3826
3. miv i Aviv : 3
4. miv Avnhve : 28

5. mnxn Avj eṭvix,
6. Bivb Kvj Privj ṭmṭUvi KZṚ cḲvḱZ ṡPi fṽṽ gnvbex, 2q LÊ, c., 61
7. AvaybK cḲvḱbx KZṚ cḲvḱZ ṡpṽb Beṭb gvRvn, 2q LÊ, nv`xm bs 1591
8. Beṭb vnkvg eṭj b, I qvḱx Rxeṭbi ṭkI cḲṡ GḲu Kvṭj v KvṭKi gṭZv nṭq ṡṡṭqQj | g` cṽṭbi KvṭY ṭm gṡj gṽṭ`i Nṡvi cṽṭ cṡi YZ nṭqQj Ges ZṽṭK cḲq mgṭq g` cṽṭbi `ṽṭq teṭvNvZ Kiv nṭZv | eviev g` KvṭRi Rb` ṭmbvewnbxi Zwj Kv ṭṭK Zvi bvg ṭKṭU ṭ`qv nq | Dgi Beṭb LvÊve ej ṭZb, nvghvi nZ`vKvix AvṭLivZ Aek`B mdj Kvg nṭe bṽ | Ñ mxiṽZ Beṭb vnkvg, 2q LÊ, c., 69-72 [Bivb Kvj Privj ṭmṭUvi KZṚ cḲvḱZ ṡPi fṽṽ gnvbex (mv.), 2q LÊ, c., 58 mṡṭ]
9. Bmj wḡK dvDṭÛkb evsj ṽ`k KZṚ cḲvḱZ nhiZ ivmṭj King (mv.) : Rxeṭ I ṡkÿv, c., 270; Bivb Kvj Privj ṭmṭUvi KZṚ cḲvḱZ ṡPi fṽṽ gnvbex (mv.), 2q LÊ, c., 219
10. evsj ṽ`k Bmj wḡK ṭmṭUvi KZṚ cḲvḱZ ṡpṽb Avb-bvmvC, 3q LÊ, nv`xm bs 1879
11. K. AvevAve`j ingvb Beṭb AveybḡAvg ṭṭK evYṚ | ṡZvb eṭj b, Awḡ Avev mṽC` Lj ix (iv.)-ṭK ej ṭZ `iṭbṡQ, Avj x Beṭb Avev Zwj e Bqvḡb ṭṭK ivmṭj ṡn&(mv.)-Gi Rb` iOxb Pvgovi ṭṭj i gṭa` mvgvb` ṭmṽb cṡṡṭqQṭj b | Zvi gṡṡ (ZLbI) Zvi ṭṭK Avj v`v Kiv nqṡb | ṡZvb Pvi Rṭbi gṭa` ṭmṽbṡṡ eÊb Kṭi ṡṭj b | G Pvi Rb nṭ`Ob : DqvBbv Beṭb e`i, AvKiv Beṭb nṽṭem, hvṭq`j LvBj Avi PZṡRb nṭ`Ob Avj Kvgv ev Avṭgi Beṭb ṭZvṽṭqj | Zui mṽvext`i ga` ṭṭK GK e`w³ ej ṭj b : G ṭj vKṡṭj vi PṽṭZ Avgiv Gi ṭeḱ nK`vi | Kṡṡṡ bex (mv.)-Gi Kvṭb ṭcḲQj | ṡZvb ej ṭj b : ṭZvgṽ`i ṡK Avgvi I ci Av`v ṭbB? A_P Awḡ Avmḡṭbi ewm`ṽṽ`i AvgvbZ`vi | Avgvi KvṭQ ṡṭb-ivZ AvKṽṭki Lei AvmṭQ | G mgq GK e`w³ hvi ṭPvL `ḡṡṡ ṡQj ṭKvWvMZ, ṭPvḡṭj i nvo ṭṽṭj ṭei nṭq cṭovQj, Kcij ṡQj DṖz `ṡṡṡ ṡQj Nb, gv_v ṡQj b`vor Ges Zne` ṡQj AṭbK I cṭi I VṭbvÑ `ṡṡṡ ej j : ṭn Avj ṡn& ivmṭj! Avj ṡnṭK fq Kiab | ṡZvb ej ṭj b : Zug aṡsm nṭq hvl, mṽiv

25. cṖ³, c., 247
26. cṖ³, c., 247
27. cṖ³,
28. cṖ³, c., 182-185
29. Bmj wqK dvDṭŪkb eṣj ṽ`k KZṖ cḶwkZ nhiZ ivmj Kixg : Rxeb I
wkyṽ, c., 191; Avj eṭvix, 4_ᶜLÊ, 184-210; wKZveṽ `vl qvZ; gmvj g, 4_ᶜ
LÊ, 2061-2090
30. Bmj wqK dvDṭŪkb eṣj ṽ`k KZṖ cḶwkZ nhiZ ivmj Kixg : Rxeb I
wkyṽ, c., 189
31. cṖ³, c., 189
32. cṖ³, c., 193-194
33. cṖ³, c., 197
34. Bmj wqK dvDṭŪkb eṣj ṽ`k KZṖ cḶwkZ nhiZ ivmj Kixg : Rxeb I
wkyṽ, c., 198, ZvixLj Lvgxm, 2q LÊ, c., 28; Beb Kwq`g, hv`j AvŰAv`,
2q LÊ, c., 97-100; AṭbṭK Dgivi msL`v Pviw eṭj ṭQb|
35. Bmj wqK dvDṭŪkb eṣj ṽ`k KZṖ cḶwkZ nhiZ ivmj Kixg : Rxeb I
wkyṽ, c., 220, Avj I qvK`x, 1g LÊ, c., 7;
36. cṖ³, c., 199
37. cṖ³, c., 199, AvZ-wZinghx, 3q LÊ, c., 517, nv`xm 1212; Avev`vD`, 3q
LÊ, c., 79, nv`xm 2602
38. cṖ³. c., 202
39. Bmj wqK dvDṭŪkb eṣj ṽ`k KZṖ cḶwkZ nhiZ ivmj Kixg : Rxeb I
wkyṽ, c., 245
40. cṖ³, c., 181
41. AvaybK cḶvkbx KZṖ cḶwkZ mnxn Avj eṭvix, 5g LÊ, nv`xm bs 5417,
AvaybK cḶvkbx|
42. Bmj wqK dvDṭŪkb eṣj ṽ`k KZṖ cḶwkZ nhiZ ivmṭj Kixg (mv.) : Rxeb
I wkyṽ, c., 182

Bgvv nvmvb (Av.)-Gi cŃZ Av†i wcz GKwU Acev†` i Ac†bv` b

msKj b : vgK` v` Avntg`

Bgvv nvmv†bi gh® v m²úwKŹ KwZcq nv` xm

AveymvC` Avj Lj ix (iv.) †_†K ewYŹ | wZwb etj b, i vmfj j w&(mv.) etj †Qb :

الحسن الحسين سيّدا شباب أهل الجتّة

ŃAvj nvmvb I Avj ũmvBb RvbwZx hƣK†` i †bZv | Ń¹

G nv`xm eũ msL`K mrvnex †_†K AmsL` m†Ā ewYŹ ntq†Q | ZvB Avj wgv
mƣZx (i.) GwU†K gƣZvI qwvZi nv`xtmi g†a` MY` K†i†Qb |²

gnvbex Avi I etj †Qb : Ńnvmvb I ũmvBb nj RvbwZx hƣK†` i †bZv | Z†e
Zv†` i wczv Zv†` i PvB†Z DĖg |³

Dmvgv Be†b hv†q` etj b : ŃAvgvi †Kvb cŃqvR†b GK iv†Z Awig bex (mv.)-
Gi wBKU †Mj vg | AZGe, bex (mv.) Ggb Ae`vq evB†i G†j b th, GKUv wKQy
Zwi wczV Rov†bv wQj hv Awig ÁvZ wQj vg bv | Awig Avgvi cŃqvRb †m†i
Aemi ntq wR†Ám Kijvg, Avcbvi ††ni mv†_ Rov†bv GUv wK? wZwb
cw†aq Db†† K†j †`Lv †Mj Zwi `ß †Kv†j nvmvb I ũmvBb (iv.) | wZwb
etj b : Giv`ŃRb Avgvi cĀ Ges Avgvi Kb`vi cĀ | †n Avj w&! Awig G†` i
fvj evm | mƣZivs ZwgI Zv†` i fvj evm Ges hviv Zv†K fvj evm†e, Zwg
Zv†` i†KI fvj evm (اللهم إني أحبُّهما فأحبُّهما و أحبّ من يُحبُّهما)⁴

Beġb Dgi etj b : ŌAwg i vmj j w&(mv.)-tK ej tZ i tbiQ :

إنَّ الحُسْنَ والحُسَيْنَ هما ريجانتاي من الدنيا

Avj nvmvb I Avj ūmvBb `Rb G cġ_extZ Avgvi `mU mUgq dj |⁵

i vmj j w&etj tQb : Ōth e`w³ nvmvb I ūmvBbtK fvj evġm tm gġ Z AvgvġKB
fvj evġm, Avi th e`w³ I t`i cġZ weġl tcvlY Kti, tm gġ Z Avgvi cġZB
weġl tcvlY Kti |⁶

i vmj j w&(mv.) etj tQb : Ōhw` tKD RvbZx hġKt`i tbZvġK t`L tZ AvMġx
nq, Zvntj tm thb Avj xi cġ nvmvbġK t`tL tbq |⁷

Bgvv nvmvb m`úġK GKwU Acevġ` i Actbr`b

gnvbex (mv.) Bgvv nvmvbġK etj tQb :

أشبهت خَلْقِي و خُلُقِي

ŌZug Avgvi t`nveqe I PwiĤ m`k |⁸

i ayGB GKwU nv`xm w`tqB Bgvv nvmvġbi PwiĤ m`úġK⁹aviYv j vġ Kiv hvq |
wKŠ' Avntj evBtZi Ab` m`tm`i gġZv Bgvv nvmvb (Av.)-Gi PwiĤi Dci
Kwġ gv tj cġbi Rb` DgvBq`v I AveYmxiv wefġmgtq wefġmgtq i tbi Accġvi
Pwġ tqtQ | GLvġb G i Kg GKwU Accġvġi i weġy cġvY Ztj aiv nj |

teġnkġZi hġKt`i tbZv Bgvv nvmvb (Av.) m`úġK⁹GKwU NY` Accġvi
Pvj vġbv ntqQj AveYmx kvmbvgtj hv AvR chŠi we`gvb | Accġviw nj
Bgvv nvmvb (Av.) AZ`waK weevn KiġZb Ges Zvj vK w`tZb | GgbwK GgbI
ej v ntqQ th, wZvb GKB mvġ_ Pviw weevn KiġZb Ges Zvj vK w`tZb |
Gfvte Bgvv nvmvb (Av.)-Gi PwiĤġK Kj wġZ Kiv ntqQ |

BgvG nvmvb (Av.) m^uúK^cŭg G Awf^hvM Avt^b Aveŷmx Lj xdv gbmj | Gi
tcQtb Zvi D^tI^k wQj BgvG Avj x (Av.) Ges Zui eskait[`] i gh^pvi Ici
AvNvZ Kiv |

wnRwi wZxq kZvāxi iiaZ DgvBq^v i AZ^vPv^ti AwZō ntq Bivb, BivK I
tnRv^tRi Awaevmxiv Zv^t i^tK ŷgZv t^{_}tK mwi^tq t[`]qvi Rb[`] A^tbK ſ
msMVb Mto tZvtj | Zv^t i g^ta[`] eby Aveŷm wQj metPtq Zrci Ges Gi
tbZ^tZ^jwQj Avej Aveŷm mvd^hlv | Avntj evB^tZi AwaKvi cōZōv Kivi Rb[`]B
Zviv Zv^t i Av^hvjb iia[`] Kti hv cieZ^hKvtj wbtR^t i cōZōv Kivi
Av^hvjb cwiYZ nq | Zviv cōtg wmx^vſi tbq th, BgvG nvmvtbi cōcſi
gnv^uŷ[`] Be^tb Ave[`]j wⁿ& Be^tb nvmvb gnv^bwtK (bvd^tm hvKxqvⁿ) tLjvd^tZ
AwaōZ Ki^te | tm j^tŷ[`] Zviv gnv^uŷ[`] i nvtZ evBAvZI Kti |

BgvG Rvdi mw[`]K (Av.) G me KgRv^E t^{_}tK [`]ſi vK^tZb Ges wZwb
gnv^uŷ[`] i wczv Ave[`]j wⁿ&K etj wQ^tj b th, Zui tQ^tj mdj nte bv Ges gbmj
wmsnmb jvf Ki^te | GtZ Ave[`]j wⁿ& BgvG Rvdi mw[`]K (Av.)-Gi Ici
Amšō nb |

hv tnvK tkl chſi RbMY ebynw^ktgi tcQtb mgteZ nq Ges 132 wnRwi tZ
DgvBq^v estki czb NtU | wKš[`]hLb Lj xdv gtbvbxZ Kivi cō^h½ mvgtb Av^tm
ZLb Aveŷmxiv Zv^t i cōZkōZ I evBAvZ f^tj hvq Ges Avej Aveŷm
mvd^hlvK wmsnmtb emvq | Avej Aveŷm mvd^hlv Pri eQi ci g^viv hvq Ges
gbmj ŷgZvq Av^tivnY Kti | evBqvZ f^h½ Kti wbtR tLjvd^tZ AwaōZ
nlqvq gnv^uŷ[`] gbm^ti i weia^x mk[`]msMōg Kivi wPš^v Ki^tb | Avi Lj xdv
gbmj I BgvG nvmvb (Av.)-Gi eskait[`] i wbg^p Kivi wPš^v Ki^tZ v^tK |

gbmj g[`]xbvq G^tm BgvG nvmvtbi eskait[`] i ew[`] Kti evM[`]v[`] wbtq hvq | tm
Zv^t i Ici [`]wnK I gvbwmK wbh^pZb Pjv^tZ v^tK | gbmj wbtR^tK
tLjvd^tZi [`]ea DēiwaKvix tNvlyv Kti Ges RbM^tYi gvtS wbtR^tK cōZōv
Kivi Rb[`] GKw^u fvly cōvb Kti | G fvly tm etj th, nhiZ Avjxi
kvn[`]v^tZi ci nhiZ nvmvb Lj xdv ntq^uQ^tj b | wKš[`] wZwb UvKvi wewbg^tq
tLjvdZ gōAweqvi Kv^tQ tQ^to t[`]b | Gici wZwb bvixi cōZ gtbv^hvMx ntq

cġob; AvRġK GKRBġK weevn Kġib tZv AvMvgx w`b Avġi K RbġK Zvj vK
cġvb Kġib Ges AvgZġ wZvb GgbB KġitQb|

bvdġm hvKxqvi KġtQ tm GK wPwġZ tj tL : ŌtZvgvi wZcġjġli tLjvdZ
nrmvġbi KġtQ tġġtQ| wZvb A_©I etġj wewbgġq Zv gġAvveqvi KġtQ wewp
Kġi t`b| tZvgvi hw tLjvdġZi lci tKvb Awakvi _vġK, Zvntġ tmUv
tZvgiv wewp KġiQ Ges Gi gġ MġY KġiQ|Ō

Gfvte tm bvdġm hvKxqvi nvġZ evBAvZ Kivi wġtqi wġtġ wġtRi hv³ `wo
Kivq| tm Avil GKġU wġq wPŚġ Kġi| tm GUv wPŚġ Kġi th, GġZ nqZ
Bgvv nrmvġbi eskaitġ i cġZ GKġU Reve t`lqv tMġQ, wKŚ Bgvv ōmvBġbi
eskaitġ i tLjvdġZi `we tġK wġZ ivLvi Rb` G e³e` hġ_ó bq| tmRb`
tm RbMġYi gvġS G wġlqU cġZŌv Kivi Rb` AvġŌY tPŌv KġtZ _vġK th,
Avmtġ dmvZgvi eskaiiv bq; eis ivmġji Pvpv Aveġvġmi eskaiivB
tLjvdġZi mwZ`Kvi DĖiwaKvix| tm ejj th, thġnZi Zviv ivmġj j un&(mv.)-
Gi Pvpvi eskai tmġnZi DĖiwaKvġii w`K tġK Zviv ivmġji Kb`vi
eskaitġ i tPġq Zwi AwakZi wKUeZġ|

Ljxdv gbmġii G e³e` wQj Bmjvg-ce^hġM Avietġ i DĖiwaKvi m^uúKZ
AvBġbiB e³e`| G AvBġb Kb`vmŚġbiv DĖiwaKvi jvf KiZ bv| Ljxdv
gbmj tmB AvBġbi cġtġġZġ Kġi| cieZġKġj 896 wL^a-vġā Ljxdv
gZvġh` wġj un&G AvBġbi wKQŲv ms`vi mvab Kġi|

hv tnvK, gbmj Gfvte nhiZ dmvZgv (Av.)-Gi eskaitġ i tLjvdZ tġK
ewġZ Kivi e`e`v MġY Kġi|

`mq` Avgxi Avj x Zwi Ōgmvj g AvBbŌ MġŚ`etj b th, gbmj th hv³ t`wġtqġQ
tm hv³tZB dmvZgvi eskaiiv ivmġji DĖiwaKvix| tKbbv, nhiZ dmvZgvi
`Ōgx nhiZ Avj xl ivmġji PvpvZv fvB wQġj b Ges tmB mġġ Zwi mŚġbivl
ivmġji DĖiwaKvix etj MY` nġeb| wKŚ cġKZġġ ivmġji Ljxdv nlqv ev
BgvvZ Ggb GKġU wġq thUv i³ m^uúK[©]Ųv wbaġi Z nq bv; eis gnvb
Avj un& G cġ`i thvM` e`w³tK wġhy³ Kġib|

bvdftm hvKxqvn&DĖiwaKvŕi i `we Kŕi wQŕj b, Avi Lj xdv gbmj eo wg`vi
 Øviv Zvi Reve w`ŕqWj | Avi Zvŕ`i G ØŕØ metPŕq tewk whwb ŷwZMŦnb
 wZwb ntj b Bgv g nvmvb (Av.) | Zui Pwiŕŕi I ci Kj ¼ Avŕivc Kŕi ZrKvj xb
 Lj xdv gbmj |

BwZnvŕmi MŠ`ŕjvi ŕKvb ŕKvbWŕZ Bgv g nvmŕbi 70w weevŕni K_v,
 ŕKvbWŕZ 90w, Avevi ŕKvb MŠ`250w weevŕni K_v ej v ntqŕQ | mŕePP th
 msL`wW Gŕŷŕŕ Dŕj L Kiv nq Zv ntj v 300w | GLb Avgiv G me eYŦv I
 G`ŕjvi eYŦvKviŕ`i m`úŕK`Rvbvi ŕPŕv Kie |

70 Rb ŕŕ_vKvi eYŦv cvlqv hvq Avej nvmvb Avj x Beŕb Ave`j wŕ&Avj
 evmix Avj gv`vBbx ŕŕK | GB e`w³ 225 wŕwŕŕZ gvi v hvq | ŕm wQj
 DgvBq`ŕ`i cŕZ wŕew`ZcŦŶ Ges mvgviv Beŕb nvex bŕŕg DgvBq`v eskxq
 GK e`w³i Avhv`KZ `vm | ŕm Zvi G Zŕ`i ŕKvb mŕ Dŕj L Kŕiwb | hvnvex
 cŕxZ Ŧghvbj BwZ`vj Ŧ MŠ`ZvŕK ivex wnmvŕe Ŧkw³kvj x bqŦ etj Dŕj L Kiv
 ntqŕQ |

90 Rb ŕŕ_vKvi eYŦv GŕmŕQ kvej vbRx cŕxZ Ŧbjŕj Avemvi Ŧ MŠ` | Avi
 250 Ges 300 ŕŕ_vKvi eYŦv GŕmŕQ Avej Zwj e gv`x cŕxZ ŦKŕ I qvZj
 Kj eŦ MŠ`ŕ 2q LŕĖi 246 cŕvq | Avej Zwj e gv`x 380 wŕwŕŕZ gZŕeiY
 Kŕi | ŕm wj ŕLŕQ th, Bgv g nvmvb 250w weevŕni Kŕi wQŕj b, ŕKD ŕKD etj
 300w | nhiZ Avj x GŕZ Lŕ ivMwŕSZ I `ŕwLZ ntZb | KviY, hLb Bgv g
 nvmvb GKrb gŕnj ŕŕK Zvj vK w`ŕZb ZLb Avj x Zvi cwi evŕi i KvŕQ weeZ
 ntZb | Avj x ej ŕZb : Ŧnmvb AZ`waK Zvj vK cŦvbKvi x | ŕZvgvŕ`i
 ŕgtqŕ`iŕK nvmŕbi mŕŕ_ weevŕni ŕ`qv ŕZvgvŕ`i DŕPZ bq | Ŧ ZLb nvŕg`vb
 ŕMvŕŕi GK e`w³ ej j : Ŧŕn Avgxiŕj gŕgbxb! Avj wŕ kc_, Avgiv Aek`B
 Zui wbKU Avgvŕ`i ŕgtqŕ`iŕK weevŕni ŕ`e | Gici wZwb hvŕK B`Qv ivLŕeb
 Ges hvŕK B`Qv Zvj vK ŕ`ŕeb | Ŧ

G K_v ŕŕŕb Avj x (Av.) ej ŕj b : ŦAwg hw`RvbŕZi ŕKvb `i Rvi ZĖyeavqK
 nB Zvntj nvŕg`vb ŕMvŕŕK ej e : ŕZvgiv kwŕŕi mŕŕ_ RvbŕZ cŕek Ki | Ŧ

Avei GK `vfb tj Lv ntqtQ th, Bgvv nrmvb GKB mvt_ Pviw weevn Ki†Zb Ges Pviw Zvj vK cōvb Ki†Zb |

e`Z AveyZwjj e G Mōš' tj Lvi mgq cvMj ntq hvq | tm evM`v` Avtm Ges tj v†Kiv Zvi Ae`v t`L†Z hvq | Zvi Amsj MōK_v i†b Zviv `†i m†i hvq | Zv†K Gwotq Pj †Z i iæK†i | Zvi GKwJ K_v wQj Ggb : ōgvb†i Rb` Zvi mōv Qvov Ab` †KD GZ ŷwZKi bq | ō

Av†j giv mevB wvōv†q etj †Qb th, Zvi tj Lvi gta` A†bK wKQj B †Kvb wfvē tbB |

G_†j v nj Bgvv nrmvb (Av.)-Gi AwaK weevn mspvšlgj eYb | cieZ†K†j mevB Zv† i tj Lv_†j v†K AÜfvte D†j † K†i†Qb | Be†b Kvxi Zui we`vqv l qvb wbrvqv Mōš' (8g LÊ) Bgvv nrmvb (Av.)-Gi AwaK weevn Kiv l Zvj vK cōv†bi welqwj D†j † K†i†Qb | GgbwK Avj wgv Kj vBbx Zui ōAvj Kvdxō Mōš' l G mspvšl` wJ nv`xm D†j † K†i†Qb |

Avm†j GZ_†j v weevn Kiv Bgvv nrmv†bi c†j KLBb mæe wQj bv hw` wZwb Zv Ki†Zi Pv†Zb | th mKj eYb G e`vcv†i G†m†Q Zv†Z t`Lv hvq th, wZwb AwaK weevn l Zvj vK cōvb i iæK†ib Zui wczvi mvt_ Kdqv Avmvi ci | nhiZ Avj x (Av.) Kdqv Av†mb 37 wvRwi†Z | tm mgq Bgvv nrmv†bi wZb Rb `x wQ†j b hv†` i cwi Pq GLv†b t`qv nj :

1. Lvl qvb dvhwvqv : Bwb wQ†j b nrmvb gynvbi gv | whwb Bgvv nrmv†bi kvnv`vZ chšl Zui mvt_ wQ†j b |
2. D†æš BmnvK web†Z Zvj nv : Bwb l Bgvv nrmv†bi kvnv`vZ chšl Zui mvt_ wQ†j b Ges Bgvv nrmv†bi kvnv`v†Zi ci wZwb Bgvv ōmv†bi mvt_ weevn eÜ†b Ave× nb |
3. Rv`v web†Z Avm : G weevn Kdqv nq | tm l Bgvv nrmv†bi kvnv`vZ chšl Zui mvt_ wQj |

Bmj vg thtnZiGKB mvt_ Pvi Rb `x ivLvi AbgwZ w` tqtQ, ZvB Bvgv nvmvbi
gvT GKRb `x MbtYi mthvM wQj | Zvntj Kxfvte QKd lqvZj Kj eO MŠ' GuU
tj Lv nq th, wZwb GKB mvt_ PviwU weevn KiZb?

hw` ati tbqv nq, wZwb GKRb gunj vtK weevn Kijt b Ges Zvici ZvtK
Zvj vK w` tj b, Zvntj hZyY chSfm gunj v BİZ cvj b KiZeb ZZyY chSf
wZwb nvmvb (Av.)-Gi AvBbMZ `x vKZeb Ges Bvgv nvmvb Avi tKvb weevn
KiZ cviZeb bv|

Avi GKRb `xK Zvj vK t`qvi ci Ab` `x MbtYi Rb` Pvi gym mgq
cQvRb| G wnmvte 37 wRwi t_tK Zui knv`vZ chSf 14 eQti wZwb eo
tRvi 42wU weevn KiZ cviZb| wKŠ` meBogdth ms`L`wU Zui weevtni tytT
ej v nq Zv nj 70| G t_tK tevSv hvq th, G eYBv,tj v KZUv AmbfPthvM!

Avey Zwj e gv`x etj tQ : QAvj x ej tZb th, nvmvb GKRb AZ`waK Zvj vK
cOvbKvi x; Zvi mvt_ tZvgv`i tqtq`i weevn w` l bv|O wKŠ` ckenj : tKb
nhiZ Avj x RbmvariYtK ej tZb Bvgv nvmvbi KvQ Zvt`i tqtq`i weevn
bv w` tZ| wZwb wK Gi AvfM Bvgv nvmvbtK G e`vcvti wbtla KtiwQtb? hw`
wZwb wbtla Kti _vtKb Zvntj wK Bvgv nvmvb Zui wbtla Agvb` KtiQb?
tKD wK ej te th, Bvgv nvmvb (Av.) Aeva` mŠlb wQtb? GgbwK AveyZwj e
gv`xl etj tQ th, nvmvb tPnviv l Pwi tT ivmj j wK (mv.)-Gi m`k wQtb|
GKRb Aeva` mŠlb wK ivmj j gtZv Pwi tT i AwKvix etj `xKwZ tctZ
cvti? A_ev nhiZ Avj x wK Bvgv nvmvbtK G Af`vm t_tK weiZ ivLvi cteB
RbmvariYtK wbtla KiZ cvi b? G iKg KvR tZv nhiZ Avj x KiZB
cvtib bv| ZvB Dfq w` K t_tKB Avgiv G wmxvŠf DcbxZ ntZ cvwi th, Gme
eYBv Ggb e`w³ KZK cPwi Z ntqWj th GKB mvt_ Avj x (Av.) l nvmvb
(Av.)-tK AmŠwbZ KiZ tPtqWj |

metPtq AvOhRbK eYBv nj Avej nvmvb Avj gv`vBxi eYBv th etj tQ,
Bvgv nvmvb hLb gZieiY Ktib ZLb Zui cteRvi mKj `x Lwj gv_vq Ges
Lwj cvtq `j teta Zui Rvbvhvq kixK nb Ges Zui v mKtj wPrKvi Kti
ej tZ _vtKb : QAvgiv nvmvbi `xO|

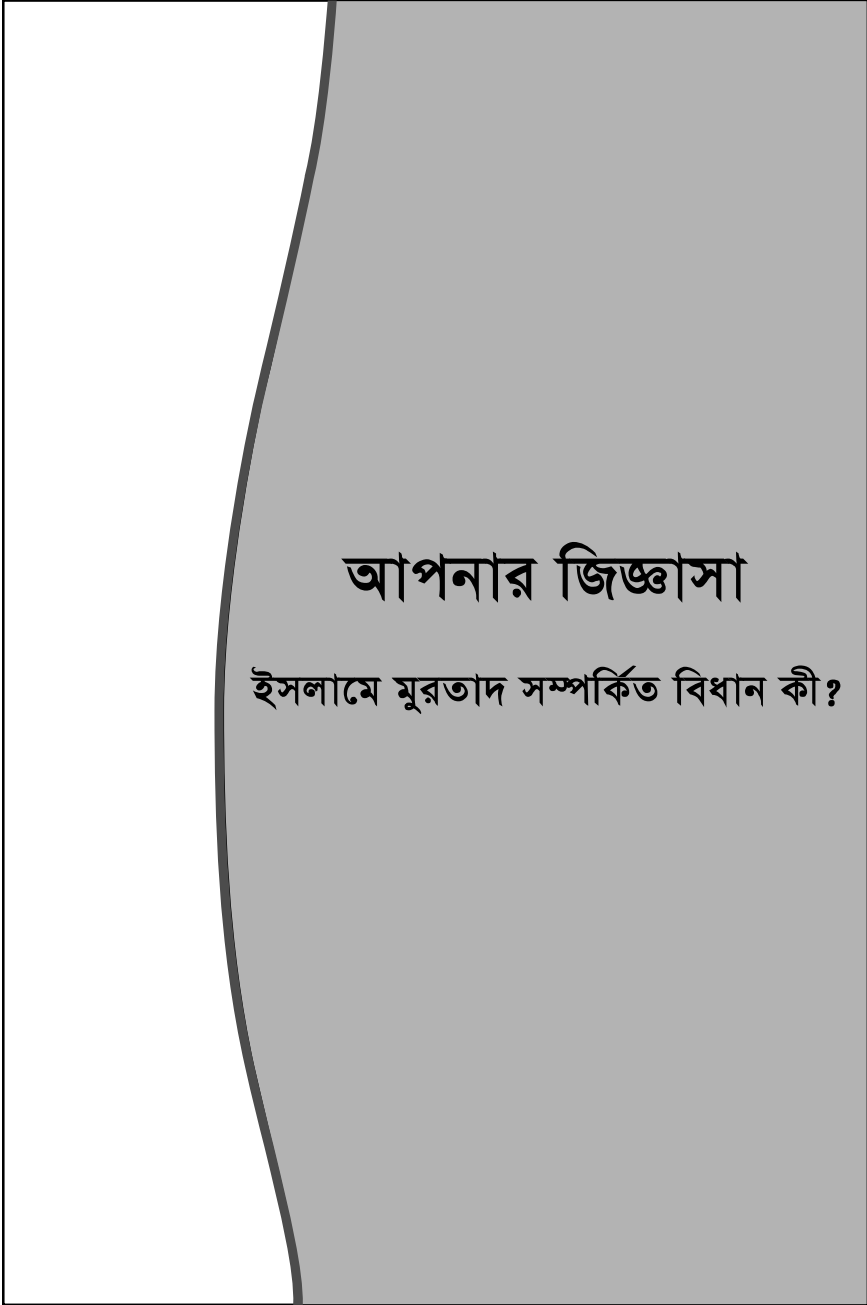
†K Bmj vgx mgv†R Ggb c`hv†vi K_v i†btQ! Avi ōAvgiv nrmv†bi ṽxō G K_vi ōviv Kx tevSv hvq? Zv†`i ṽgxivB ev Kxfv†e Zv†`i†K G ai†bi A%bmj wvK KvR Ki†Z AbgvZ w`j?

DcwiD³ Av†j vPbv †_†K Avgiv G wv×v†š†Avm†Z cvwi th, Avm†j hv wKQyG e`vcv†i Bgvv nrmvb (Av.)-Gi mṽú†Kṽej v n†q†Q tm_†j v AveŸvmx Lj xdv†`i Accṽvi Qvov Avi wKQB bq|

Z_`m†

1. evsj v†`k Bmj wvK tmṽvi KZṚ cKwvKZ Rv†g AvZ-wZinghx, 6ō LÊ, nv`xm bs 3707
2. cō_³, c, 350
3. Bmj wvK dvD†Ūkb evsj v†`k KZṚ cKwvKZ Be†b Kvmxi cṽxZ Avj we`vqv I qvb wbnvqv, 8g LÊ, c, 77
4. evsj v†`k Bmj wvK tmṽvi KZṚ cKwvKZ Rv†g AvZ-wZinghx, 6ō LÊ, nv`xm bs 3708
5. cō_³, nv`xm bs 3709; Bmj wvK dvD†Ūkb evsj v†`k KZṚ cKwvKZ e†viv kixd, nv`xm bs 3478
6. Bmj wvK dvD†Ūkb evsj v†`k KZṚ cKwvKZ Avj we`vqv I qvb wbnvqv, 8g LÊ, c, 76
7. cō_³, c, 77
8. Bgvv Mv³/vj x cṽxZ GnBqvD Dj wgi`xb|

(g† Av†j vPbv Muhammadi Trust of Great Britain and Northern Ireland KZṚ cKwvKZ Al-Serat g`vMwR†bi 4_ṽ†Iṽ (1978) 3q mSL`vi S. Saeed Akhtar Rizvi cṽxZ Imam Hasan : ‘The Myth of His Divorces’ cṽŪ †_†K mSKw†j Z|)



আপনার জিজ্ঞাসা

ইসলামে মুরতাদ সম্পর্কিত বিধান কী?

Avcbvi wRÁvmv

Gevti i ckw cwtqtQb Rbve AvevAvntg` wgi cji t_tK |

ckæ gji Zv` A_°Kx? gji Zvt`i KtVvi kw`li tcQtb Kx`kß wbmZ itqtQ? Bmj vg wK wPŠl-wekjtmi `faxbZv Abtgv`b Kti bv? Zvntj tKb gji Zvt`i Rb` Gifc KwVb kw`li weavb titLtQ? Bmj vg wK ewxewEK I h³-cðvYm× ag°bq? Zvntj tKb kw`l Avtvc Kivi gva`tg gnj gvbti i tRviceR`xq`xtbi Ici ati ivLtZ Pvq? tgvUK_v, gji Zv` KvK etj Ges Gi AvBbMZ`tfc Kx?

DËi : agRq Awakvi I `faxbZvi tytÎ Ögji Zv`0 nI qvi welqW metPtq ,iaZcy°I`úkRvZi welq wnmte cwi MwYZ nq | Aviwe ارتداد kãW رد kãgj t_tK tbi qv ntqtQ, Gi A_°nj ðcZ`veZß | agRq ms`wZtZ ðKdai ðtZ cZ`veZß KivtK ði i vð ejv ntq _vtK |¹ Aek` gji Zv` nI qvi welqW Ges Gi kw`li weavb`iay Bmjvtgi gta`B mxgve× tbb | Avi I KtqKw ep³ atg`hLb tKD wbePZ I evQvBKZ ag°t_K cZ`veZß Kti, tm Kvtdi wnmte MY` nq Ges cß³b ag°t_K cZ`veZß Kivi Kvty Ögji Zv`0 bvtg AvL`wqZ nq I kw`l tfvM Kti |²

Bmj vgx ms`wZtZ thtnZi Avj wñ KvQ cKZ agB nj Bmj vg³, AZGe, th e`w³ Avj wñ Aw`Zj wK=ß Zui GKtZi cZ, gZycieZPRxb Z_v wKqvgtZi cZ, Bmj vgx kixqZ Z_v nhiZ gnv=ß` (mv.)-Gi bej qvtZi cZ wekjm tcvLY Ki te bv, tm Kvtdi etj cwi MwYZ nte |⁴ Zte mKj Hkx atg° gji mEv GKB | hw`l mvgwRK tytÎ wfbZi tcvvctUi `we tgvZvteK kixqZi wfbæ wfbæntq _vtK | cZ hM tKej GKw kixqZB w× | Avi ewK kixqZ ,tjv

ce@ZPcwiv~iZi `we tgvZvteK wK@Zvi gta" weKuZ msNwUZ nl qvi Kvi tY
iwnZ ntq hvq|⁵ AZxtZi kixqZmgR, thgb Bû`x l wL^÷atgP c@Z
Bmjvtgi cy t_tK m@yb c@k@ w@QK ^ah, mseiY, mwn@Zv, e"enwi K
Avtvl KwgZv Ges kwišcy@nve~vbi mg_@b| Gi A_@GuV bq th, eZ@v@b
tm_tjvi mZ"Zv l t@uj KZvtK t@tb t@l qv nte|⁶

ZvB thgbUv Avj wgv knx` tgvZvnnvix etj b : @GUKB ht_ó bq th, gvb| th
tKvb GKw atgP Abjnvix nte Ges eotRvi hv`i Kvi Zv ntjv D³ ag@thb
nq tKvb Hkx bexi mv_t m@ú,³ GKw ag@tKbbv, mKj Hkx agB gj`gv@bi
w@v@i memgqB GK mgvb| c@Zc@y c@Z h@M mZ" ag@GKU@B, t@w bq|
Avi c@ZtKi Rb" Aek" KZ@ ntjv tm h@M Avj w@ c@y t_tK t@i Z
kixqtZi AwaKvix bextK AbjviY Kti Pjv| hZyY bv Gfvte tklbex
LvZvgj Aw@qv ch@t@t@Q hvq| G h@M hw` tKD Avj w@ c@Z tKvb c_ LjR
tdti, Zvntj ZvtK ZwiB`xtbi w@t`Rvej x t_tK c_w@t`R M@Y Kitz nte|
Ki Av@bi m@úó tNvYv tgvZvteK Bmjvg wfb@Ab" tKvb`xbB M@Yxq bq|⁷
GgbwK hw` @Bmjvg@ ejtZ w@kl Kti Avgv`i ag@bv e@Stq Gi Avjvi K
A_@ (Avj w@ w@KU AvZmgcP) e@Stq_vtK, Zvntj l RvbtZ nte th, c@Zw
h@MB AvZmgcPYi mviK_v GKw ifc l Aege wQj | Avi G h@M tm ifc w
nj gnv@y` (mv)-Gi kixqZ Ges Aeawv Zfvte @Bmjvg@ k@w Gi l ctiB
c@hvR" nq| tKbbv, GuvB ntjv Avj w@w@t`@KZ me@kl kixqZ Ges memgq
me@kl w@t`Rvej xiB AbjviY Kiv ev@bxq| Aek" Guv j`y` ivLtz nte th,
`@s bweM@Yi gta" tKvbB gZcv_R" l weev`tbB| gvb@li DwPZ mKj
bextKB M@Y Kiv|⁸ wKš RvbtZ nte th, ce@ZPbweMY cieZPZ_v fweL`r
bexi, w@kl Kti Zw`i gta" me@kl l me@k@ bexi AvMgtbi m@nsev`vZv
w@tj b| Avi cieZP bex ce@ZP bweM@Yi`@KwZ`vbKvix w@tj b|⁹ m@Zivs
mKj bexi c@Z w@kym tcvY, hv Ki Av@bi cy t_tK _iaZv@vcKZ GKw
w@ql e@U¹⁰; Gi GKw Acw@nvh@Abj ½ ntjv c@Zw h@MB tmB bexi
kixqtZi c@Z AvZmgcP Kiv, thUv H bexiB h@M|¹¹

th gmnj gvbB Bmj vg ag[©]A[~]ŕKvi Ki te Zv[†]KB ŕgij Zv[~] ŕ ej v nte[|] ¹² Bmj vgx wdkvn Abymv[†]i gj Zv[~] [~]ß cŕKvi | cŕZ[†]ŕKi c_~K ŕKg i[†]q[†]Q |

K. wdz&x gj Zv[~] : th e^{w3}i áŕ mÂvi[†]Yi mgq Zvi wczv wK[†]ŕ gvZv A_~ev wczvgvZv Df[†]q gmnj gvb wQj , wKŠ[†] mvej K nI qvi ci Bmj vg ag[†]K tgb[†] w[†]q[†]Q | AZtci Kdz&x K[†]i Kv[†]di n[†]q[†]Q | thgb : mvj gvb iak[~]x, hvi wczv GKRB gmnj gvb |

L. wj w gj Zv[~] : th e^{w3}i áŕ mÂvi[†]Yi mgq Zvi wczvgvZv Kv[†]di wQj | mvej K nI qvi ci th Zvi Kdz&x cŕKvK K[†]i[†]Q | AZtci gmnj gvb n[†]q[†]Q Ges gmnj gvb nI qvi ci Avevi Kdz&i[†]Z cŕ[~]veZ[†] K[†]i[†]Q | ¹³ Aek[~] tKD tKD áŕ mÂvi[†]Yi mgq bq; eis mšib Rb^wŕ[†]Yi mgq wczv wK[†]ŕ gvZvi gmnj gvb _vKvi kZ[©]D[†]j L K[†]i[†]Qb | ¹⁴ bvej K mšibiv Bmj vg I Kdz&xi cŕKwczv I gvZvi a[†]g[†] Abymvix nq | ¹⁵ hLb wczvgvZvi g[†]a[~] tKD GKRB gmnj gvb _vtK, ZLb mšib gmnj gvb e[†]j cwi MwYZ nq (ŕKg[†] gmnj gvb) | tKbbv, Kdz&i I ci Bmj vg tk[†]qZi | Avi mšib[†]bi Rb[~] tk[†]q wR[†]ŕ[†]mi AbymvYB MŕYxq | ¹⁶ hw[~] wczvgvZv Df[†]qB Kv[†]di n[†]q _vtK, Zvntj mšib[†]bi Kv[†]di ŕKg[†]f[†] nte[|] ¹⁷ Zte j ŕYxq, gj Zv[†] i ŕKg cŕvb Kiv I Gi kw[†]ŕKiv[†]ŕKi Kivi Rb[~] ŕKg[†] gmnj gvb ŕ nI qvB h[†]ó bq | eis e^{w3} mvej K nI qvi ci w[†]tR Bmj vg[†]K wbe[†]ŕb Ki te, AZtci Kdz&x Ki te |

gj Zv[†] i kw[†]ŕ¹⁸

hw[~] gj Zv[~] e^{w3} c[†]j[†] I wdz&x gj Zv[~] nq, Zvntj wmw[†]fj AvBb (thgb webv Zvj v[†]K [~]eewwK m[~]ŕK[©]bvKP nI qv I [~]x c_~K n[†]q hvl qv, gvj -m[~]ŕ[~] I qvixk[†] i g[†]a[~] e[†]E[†]b nI qv...) Qvovl tm gZ[†]j[†] ŕE[~] [~]wE[†]Z nte[|] eww[~]K w[~]K t[†]ŕK Zvi ZI ev MŕYxq nte[†] bv | A_~ŕ hw[~] Aš[†]tKi[†]Y wek[†]pm mnKv[†]i ZI ev K[†]i, Avj w[†]n&MŕY Ki te[†]b Ges Zvi bvgv[†]- tivhv mwK | wKŠ[†] Zv Zvi gZ[†]i[†] ŕE[†]i cŕ[†]q[†]vq tKvb cŕ[†]ve t[†]dj te bv | hw[~] wj w gj Zv[~] ZI ev K[†]i, Zvntj Zv MŕY Kiv nte[|] GgbwK tKvb ai[†]ŕbi iv[†]qi cŕ[†]q[†]vi Av[†]M cŕ[†]g Zv[†]K ZI ev I

Bmj vtg cĹveZĹbi cĹZ AvnĹvb RvbĹbv nq Ges wZb w`b (tKvb tKvb dKxn, thgb tkL Zmxi AwfgZ nj hZw`b cĹqvRb nq)¹⁹ ZvĹK mgq cĹvb Kiv nq| hw` G mgĹqi gĹa` ZIev KĹi, ZvntĹ Qovov cvĹe| Ab`_vq gZĹ` tĹ` wĹZ nĹe| ZĹe gj Zv` bvix, th cĹvĹi iB tnvK bv tKb, ZvĹK nZ`v Kiv nq bv| ZvĹK ZIevi AvnĹvb RvbĹbv nq| hw` ZIev KĹi ZvntĹ tĹto t`lqv nq, Avi bq tZv KvivMĹiB t_ĹK hvq| bvgvĹhi mgq PveK gviiv nq Ges Rxb hvĹb msKxYĹvi gĹa` ivLv nq|²⁰

gj ZvĹ` i wĹlqv Ges G mĹuĹKĹ BjvjĹgi wĹKvn l kixqĹZ wĹb`ĹKZ AvBb GZB mĹuĹ l meRbwĹ` Z th, gj weavb mĹuĹKĹmgvb`Zg mskĹqiB AeKvk tĹB| mKj tĹKnx gvhne Zv MĹY KĹi wĹbĹQ|²¹ Aek`, Gi LjUbmU gvmAvj v mĹuĹKĹgZcv_Ĺ` cwi j wĹZ nq| thgb : AvntĹ mĹbZi cĹm` gZ ntĹv : gj Zv` wĹZĹx tnvK Avi wĹj , cĹĹ tnvK Avi bvixĹ tKvb cv_Ĺ` tĹB| th cĹvĹi iB tnvK bv tKb, cĹĹg ZvĹK ZIevi AvnĹvb RvbĹbv nĹe| hw` ZIev KĹi ZvntĹ Qovov cvĹe| bĹPr nZ`v Kiv nĹe|²² Bgvg AveynvbxĹv wĹqv dKxneĹ` i b`vq bvix l cĹĹli gĹa` cv_Ĺ` KĹi tĹB|²³ Avi nvmv emixi gZ ntĹv : gj Zv` tK ZIevi AvnĹvb RvbĹbv e`wZĹi tKb nZ`v Kiv nĹe|²⁴

gj Zv` nlqvi AcivĹai `ĹĹ

cĹZwU Aciva AvBbMZ, e`MZ l gvbwmK Dcv`vb Ŗviv MwZ nq| AvBbMZ Dcv`vb ej tZ ŖAvBĹbi tPvĹL KvRwU Aciva etĹ `ĹKZ nlqvŖ| Avi BZtĹe© Bkviv Kiv ntĹQ th, Bjvjgx AvBĹb gj Zv` nlqv GKwU Aciva etĹ `ĹKZ Ges Gi Rb` mĹuĹ kw`li weavb ivLv ntĹQ| e`MZ Dcv`vb ej tZ gj Zv` nlqvi ev`Ĺe cĹvk NUvĹbv eSvq| AĹĹi A`ĹKvĹi i gva`tgB gj Zv` msNmUZ nq etĹU, wKĹ` hvi Rb` cwm_Ĺ` ĹĹ KvhĹi nq tmUv K_v l KvĹR, thgb tĹ LvĹj wL, e³Zv-weeĹZ BZ`w` i gva`tg Zv cĹvk Kiv| gj ZvĹ` i wĹlqv hZĹY cĹvk bv cvĹe ZZĹY AvBbx cĹqvqi Avl ZvĹĹ nĹe bv Ges G wĹb Kvi l AvKx`vq AbymŖvb ev Z`Ĺ Kivi AwKvi tĹB|²⁵ ZvQovov, hw` tKvb

Ab'v'v' AvqvZ I t'ilqvqtZ G Avtj vPvvi LjUbwU weeiY GtmtQ| wKŠ' tm,tjv t_tK ōgiZv` GKwU ivR%bwZK Aciva Ges Bmjvgx ūKgtZi wei#x GKwU Avgvj c`tjycŃ Gifc tKvb Bkviv tPtL cto bv| Aek' wKQz wKQz AvqvZ, thgb miv evKvivi 217 bs, wekl Kti miv Avtj Bgivtbi 72 bs AvqvZ wbt' R Kti th, gj Zvt`i e'vcvwiU AfŠliXy I ewntkĀi cȳ t_tK gmjgvbt'i `xb weklm boeto Kti t_lqvi Dĭtĭk' cwiPwj Z GKwU tdZbvjj K ZrciZv wQj | gnvb Avj m&etjb : ŌAvntj wKZvet`i gta' GK`j (Bū`xiv) Zvt`i Abjnvixt`i ej Z : hvl , gmjgvbt'i lci hv AeZxY[©] ntqtQ w`tbi cŭgfvŧM ewn`Kfvte Zvi cŏZ Cgvb Avbte Ges w`tbi tklfvŧM Zvi cŏZ Kzl&x Kite (Ges Bmjvg ag[©]t_tK cŲ`veZ[®] Kite), nqtZv (tZvgvt`i t`tL) Zviv Zvt`i `xb t_tK cŲ`veZ[®] Ki#Z cvti |⁰⁸ G AvqvZ mȳ ūóifc gj Zv` nl qvi e'vcvwiU tK GKwU PpυŠīnmvte Ztj atitQ| cKZctȳ, bv Zvt`i Bmjvg MōY mwZ`Kvi wQj , Avi bv Zvt`i Kzl&x AeJ #tbi tKvb Abjmvbv wfwiE wQj | Zvt`i G Kvhrjvc wQj gmjgvb

RbM†Yi wekYtm `pJZv mjo i GKu cQmvgvI, hvZ Zviv w†R† i KvQ cKce
K†i : hw` mwZ'B Bmjvg mwVK ag`n†q _†K Zvntj tKb Avntj
wKZveivNhviv ce@ZP wKZvemg†ni m†nsev` m=ú†K® AeMZNG t_†K
cZ`veZD Kij? Z†` i G KvR wQj wmsmv t_†K† Kij`vYKwgvZv t_†K bq|²⁹

Avi ZZxq Dcv`vbwI ntjv KwZcq gnj gvtbi jvj mw| kqZvb Zvt`i G
AewwĀZ KvRtK Zvt`i KvQ gtvrig Kti t`Lvq Ges Zvt`i cĀZwi Z Kiv I
kĀtā`i mvt_ h³ Kivi Rb` c` I ŷgZvi wj ávmn Ab`vb` `ybvex tgvn
KvR j vMvq|³⁰ Ggbl ntZ cvti th, G AvqvZmgfn Duj mLZ Bw/z I
mvŷ`cŷvtYi gva`tg gj Zvt`i th kw`li K_v tilQvqtZ ewYZ ntqtQ, tmUv
Gi mvgwRK Kcŷvtei KvŷYB etj gtb Kiv thtZ cvti|³¹ KvRB gj Zv`
nl qv GKwI me^mvariY k;Ljv f½ Kiv I wdZbv mpoi KvŷY Aciva MY`
nqN me`gvb kumbe`e`vi weiat` c`ŷyc wnmte, GKwI ivR%bwZK Aciva
wnmte bq| mZivs tkL gnv=ŷ` Ave`j I ivtk` Nvb^{ki} AwfgtZi weci^tZ
Avmtj gj Zvt`i kw`li weavb GKwI tLv`vqx `Ē (nĭ)N tKvb ivotq kw`li
weavb bq| G KvŷY wkqv-m^{pm}mKj dKxnB ōgj Zv`ō Gi Avtj vPbvK Ōu`j ō
Aa`vtq Dĭ vcb Kti tQb| G Avtj vPbv t`tK tevSv hvq th, gj Zvt`i Acivta
Aciva msNUtbi msKí mnKvti wdZbv mpoi cŷvmB Gi gb`wĒK Dcv`vb
wnmte we^{te}pZ nq|

wiiv Z_v agZvM wbl x nlqvi tcQtb th wKgz wbnZ, Zv ntjv
weRvZxqt'i Abcdek l `p Cgvbi tjvKt'i `pZvi mthvM tblqv
cIZtiva Kiv| Ab`K_vq ejv hvq : Gw RbMfYi `wb wekjm boeto Kivi
Rb` GZB cfvevj x l cPuj Z GKw tKŠkj, cikvcmk GZB mnR GKw
cŠv th, AvBb weavqK KvDtKB Gi wKueZPnlqvi AbgwZ t`b bv| gjvZ`
GLvtb Acivtai tKvb msKf tcvLY KiaK ev bv-B KiaK|

gɨZvɬ`i kw-í`kɕ

cVÖrTz`i gybeev`x wP\$lavivq 0gvb|0 n†q†Q 0Avjwñi -j wfwl³| gvb|B
mKj qj`tertai tK`te>yetj cwi MwYZ nq| AvBbB tnvK A_ev AnaKviñ

wKŠ' Bmjvgx ms' wZtZ gvb| ntjv `ß wK weikó (e-MZ I Ava'wZK)
 Aw'Zj| miKvi I kumbe'e'vi KZ@ ntjv RbMtYi cw_@ (e-MZ) I
 Acw_@ (Ava'wZK) ^_fng ctiY Kiv| Avi cw_@ ^_@tjv thb cvi t j ŠuKK
 I Ava'wZK ^_fng ctiYi fvgKv ^_fc cwi MwYZ nq| G Kvi t Y G `tqi
 gta' msNI^_Lv w' t j cvi t j ŠuKK ^_B AM@waKvi crte| gnrb Avj m@`xq
 AbjMh I Kcv etk gvb|li cw_@ I cvi t j ŠuKK Kj `vYi wboqZv weavbi
 Rb' Hkx kixqZ c@vb Kti t Qb| G htM Bmjvgx AvKx' v-wekjm MhY Ges Zv
 ev'evqbB gvb|li D³ Kj `vY AR@bi GKgw c_ wmwte MY' nq| cweI
 Bmjvg ag@Zvi gj wŠiMZ cwi KvVtgv t K gvb|li ep× I wete t Ki wfwEi
 I ci c@Zw@Z Kti t Q Ges me@v gvb| t K `wBgq weteK-ep× t t K DcKvi
 MhY, wŠi DrKI@mvab I mwK wŠiMZ ZK@eZK@Pvj v t bvi Dct'k
 w' t q| G Kvi t Y qv t ei c@Z me t Pq eo wekjmNvZKZv ntjv wdZbv mw@i

gvaġg mgvġRi wPšġMZ cwigĖj tK ħwġ Z Kiv I RbmvariġYi gwġġK mZġ-
 wgġv wbyġq wġawšZ Kti tZvjv| Bmjvg I gmnjgvġbi weiġx gbġwĖK I
 cġviYv ħġxi ħvġq gġZvġtK gZiġĖi kwġcġvb Kiv GKwU mġp cġZġiva
 cġxi wnmvġe MYġ nq| GKwU Bmjvgx miKvġi I ci thgb KZĖġ ntġv knġi
 mieivnKZ cwbġZ ħġY NUġj AwPġiB Zvi weinZ Kti mġcġq I ħġmġšZ
 cwb mieivn wbwġZ Kiv, wK GKBfġe KZĖġ ntġv mgvġRi wPšġ I wekġtmi
 cwigĖġj tKvb Kġj I cġāóKvix eġwa Qwotq coġj ZviZ eġeġv MġġYi
 gvaġg wbgġ I mġcwġek wġwġq Avbv|³⁶ AZGe, gġZvġi kwġGKwU
 h_vh_ I cġZġivagġK cġġc, ħvġZ Abġiv eġšZ cġġi th, mgvġRi
 gġġevatK Dġcġv Kivi mġġvM tbB Ges cġZ wġb GKwU bZb agġAej ġb
 Kiv ħvq bv|

gġZvġi kwġagġq ħġxbZvi mwK eġenvi Ges G tġtK h_vh_ DcKvi
 jvġfi Rbġ mġcwġek mġó Kivi RbġBġ agġq ħġxbZvġK mġgveġ Kivi
 Rbġ bq| Bmjvg ħġq Abġvixġi KivQ ħġġ-cġvYwenxb AŮ AbġviY MġY
 Kti bv| hLb tKD ħġq wCZvgvZv, cwġek wKsev tKvb wbgvġK Ųiv cġfweZ
 ntq Bmjvg MġY Kti, ZLb tm G atġġ cġ tġtK wZi ħġġi mġġxb nq|
 Bmjvg wekġm Kti, Zvi Abġvixiv ħġġmġZ mġġcġvġYi wġwĖġZ Ges mKj
 AġóóZv I RŮj Zv KwUġq Zvici atġġ bŮZgġvi I ci cġZwġZ nte|
 bqġZv tKvb mwK Ávb-MġeYvi wġwĖ QvovB tmġd Cgvġbi Rwni Kiv Ges
 agġġ Abġvmb tgġb Pjvi tKvbB gġġ tbB| eZġvb (weKZ) wLġevġ I
 Abġvb evġbvqŮ atġġ bŮZi mġġ GLvġbB cvġġ| ħwġ AvRġKi wLġevġi
 KvġQ cġġKiv nq: GUv Kxfvġe mġġe th, Avj wġGK I AwġZxq| Avevi GKB
 mġġwZb mĖvi I (wġZevġ) AwKvix? DĖġi Zviv ej ġe: Cgvġbi mġgvbv eġx
 I ħġġi mġgvbv tġtK cġK! KvġRB G cġġKiv ħvġe bv! A_P Bmjvg
 Aeġxġvq Zvi Abġvixġi Rbġ tNvIYv tġq: Ųmġsevġ ħvI Avgvi H mKj
 evġvġK ħviv mKj cġKvi eġeġ kġY Kti Ges tmġġvi gġaġ meġPġq DrKó
 eġeġġKB MġY Kti tbq| Giv ntġv tmB evġviv, ħviv Avj wġ cġ tġtK
 mġcġB nq Ges GivB eġx I weġeġKi AwKvix|³⁷

KvRB Bmj vg KvDtk `xq Abjvix wmvte MhY Kivi AvM ZvK mvearb Kti
 t`q tPvL-Kvb tLjv tiL tm th agMhY KitZ Pvq `xaxbfvte tm e`vcvti
 wPst-MtelYv KitZ | AZtci hw` MfxiZv I hy³cgvY ZvK Zb Kti (Ges
 wvOZ th, Zb Kite) ZteB Abjvix nte | Ab`vq hZtemk cOqvRb, G
 e`vcvti Abjvix I MtelYv Pwj tq hvte | cweI KiAvb gnvex (mv.)-tK
 wbt`R t`q : Ohw` tKvb gkwiK Avcbvi KvQ Avkq MhY Kti, ZvK Avkq
 w`teb hvZ Avj w& eyx keY KitZ cvti, AZtci ZvK wivc` `vteb tctQ
 w`teb | GUv G Kv tY th, Zviv ntjv gL³tj vK | 0³⁸

G wbt`R ki ctiB omvdl qvb0 bvtgi GK e`w³ gnvex (mv.)-Gi KvQ Dcw`Z
 ntq Avte`b Rvbvq th, ZvK `B gvm g`vq Ae`vb Kivi AbgwZ cOvb Kiv
 tnvK, hvZ tm Abjvix I MtelYv Pjv vZ cvti | nqtZv Bmj vti mZ`Zv
 Zvi KvQ cOZcbentZi cvti Ges tm ivmj j w& (mv.)-Gi GKRb Abjvix
 cwiYZ ntZ cvti | DEti ivmj j w& (mv.) ej tj b : OAvig tZvgvK `B gvtmi
 `tj Pvi gvm mgq w`wQ Ges tZvgvK cYwivcEv w`wQ | 0³⁹

Gfvte Bmj vg mvearb Kti t`q th, tZvgv`i tPvL-Kvb m³Ypfc tLjv iVL
 Ges G atgP hy³cgvYmgn cyLvbcyLfvte wePvi-wetkY Kti t`L | hw`
 tm tZvgv`i mSb bv Kti Ges Gi mZ`Zv I tgswj KZv tZvgv`i AvKb
 KitZ bv cvti, Zvntj Zv MhY Ki bv | O`xtb tKvb tRvi-Rei`w`tbB | 0⁴⁰
 wKs` hLb gvnj gvb ntq hvte, ZLb Avi cZ`veZB KitZ cvte bv | G
 KtVvZv GKw`tK thgb `xbtK nvj Kv Kti MhY Kiv ev AvbpmvKZv me³
 gtb Kiv t`tK cOZtiva Kite, dtj G agMhY I tgbt tbi qvi e`vcvti
 AwKZi mZKZv AejaB Kite, Aciw`tK Bmj vti cOZ wetoI tcvlYKvix
 mthvMmUvbx kIat`i c_ tiva Kti w`te | hvZ Zviv G c_ w`tq kZtKwU
 gvnj gvtbi agK wbtRt`i Kvgbv-evmbvi tLj bvq cwiYZ KitZ bv cvti Ges
 me³mvavitiYi `wotZ GtK gj`nxb cOZcbvKivi mthvM bv cvq |

Aek` thtnZv bixiv mvaviYZ wPstMZ I cOZiYvi `wotZ cjaat`i Zj bvq
 `pZi Ae`vte vK Ges ZvovZwo cfwvZ ntq cto, tmRb` Bmj vg
 gj Zv` bixi Rb` Zj bvgj Kfvte mnRZi kw`li wearb titLtQ | 41

gj Z gnvb Avj ւն՝ gvbլիK փախ, Zte j յ՝ I Dtիk՝mօւբեKti mյո
 KtiտQb| G KvitY gvbլի փախZv I ւbeՔb Kivi AwaKvi cYՉvi ct_
 ԻcժQevi Rb՝ GKւU ԺL՝vqx ԻbqvgZ ւnmvte cwiMwYZ nq| G KvitYB
 Bmj vtgi ՝ւոժZ gwZԵRv, Askxev՝, Kdևx I bw՝KZv gvbլի Rb՝ Իkrfv cւգ
 bv| Avj ւն՝kiK I KdևիK gvbլի ԻտK MհY Kiտeb bv|⁴² Bikv՝ nt՝Q :
 ՕAvj ւն՝Zui mvտ_ Askx փcbիK յցv Kiտeb bv Ges G e՝ZxZ mewKQB յցv
 Kiտeb|⁴³

Z_մի

1. iւMe Bmclvnb, Avj gpliv՝vZwd Mwiւej KiAvb, c., 192-193;
2. I ի ԺU÷vդU, ZvI iւn gժvբեK, P՝vԲvi 13, ւbD ԺU÷vդU, Beւmb Bւ՝x
 estkr՝Չ ւL՝÷vbի՝i cժZ GKւU cԻ, aviv 10, evK՝ 26032;
3. miv Avtj Bgivb, AvqvZ bs 19;
4. Zveւim, AvevAvj x, gvRgvDj eqvb ւcl Zvclmւij KiAvb, 1-2q LԷ, c., 128;
5. iււk՝ Իihv, gnvօճ՝, Zvclmւիջ gvbvi, 6օ LԷ, c., 416-417;
6. ւցmeւn Bqvhւ՝, gnvօճ՝ ZււK, cյիQknv I qv cQLn, 4_Է, c., 38, 62-78;
7. miv Avtj Bgivb, AvqvZ bs 85;
8. miv evKviv, AvqvZ bs 285;
9. miv mvd, AvqvZ bs 6; miv evKviv, AvqvZ bs 146;
10. miv evKviv, AvqvZ bs 136;
11. ԻgvZinnvix, gj Zvhv, Av՝tj Gj vnx, c., 296-300;
12. Beտb Kիvgv, Avj gMbx, 10g LԷ, c., 74; Bgvց ԻLvտgBbx, Zvni xi ձ
 I qwmj v, 2q LԷ, c., 499;
13. Bgvց ԻLvտgBbx, Zvni xi ձ I qwmj v, 2q LԷ, c., 499;
14. Lpx, mւBիգ՝ Avej Kvտg, gveւb ZvKւgj vZj ւgbnvR, 1g LԷ, c., 325;
15. bvRvdx, gnvօճ՝ nvmvb, Rvl qwmի ձ Kւj vg, 41Zg LԷ, c., 602; Bgvց
 ԻLvտgBbx, Zvni xi ձ I qwmj v, 2q LԷ, c., 498;
16. cժ, 3, 6օ LԷ, c., 49;
17. cժ, 3, 6օ LԷ, c., 44- 45;

18. c0,3, 41Zg LE, c, 603, 605, 617;
19. c0,3, c, 613;
20. bVRvdx, gnvæÿ` nvmvb, Rvl qvniæj Kvj vg, 41Zg LE, c, 605-616; Bgvq
tLvqgBbx, Zvniæj I qvmj v, 2q LE, c, 624;
21. gmvfx Avi t`wFij, wdkUj û`ÿ I qvZ Zvûhi vZ, c, 836, Beþb Kî vgv, Avj -
gMbx, 10g LE, c, 76;
22. Avj -Rvhw, Ave`ÿ i ngvb, Avj wdkUj Avj v gvhvmej Avi evAv, 5g LE, c,
424;
23. Avj KvQmb, AveþKi, ev`vqDQ Qvbtq0, 7g LE, c, 135;
24. Beþb Kî vgv, Avj -gMbx, 10g LE, c, 76;
25. wdkUj û`ÿ I qvZ Zvûhi vZ, c, 895;
26. c0,3;
27. ghvddvix, gnvæÿ` ûmvBb, bej t`vewi tq gvhvme, c, 82-83;
28. miv Avtj Bgib, AvqvZ bs 72;
29. miv evKviv, AvqvZ bs 109;
30. miv gnvæÿ`, AvqvZ 25-30;
31. wgmavn Bqvhw`, gnvæÿ` ZmK, 0`xb I qv Avhw` 0`tbvU tccvi ;
32. Art.12/3/Universal Dec.of Human Rights.
33. *Anthony Arblaster, The Rise and Decline of Western Liberalism*
34. Andrew; Arguing About law, An Introduction to Legal Philosophy;
U.S.A:Wadsworth Publishing Company,6991,p.641.Altman
35. vek!gybemaKvi mb`, AwU#Kj 18;
36. AvqvZj w&ZmK wgmavn Bqvhw` 0i e³Zv t_tK (mvßwnK cvi Zf, 2/10/1381
dviw Zwi tLi msL`v;
37. miv hgv, AvqvZ bs 18;
38. miv Zvl evn, AvqvZ bs 6;
39. Dm`j Mvev&, 3q LE, c, 22;
40. miv evKviv, AvqvZ bs 256;
41. Ki emb, hvqbj Avte`xb, Bmj vg I qv ûKtK evkvi, c, 480-482;
42. miv hgv, AvqvZ bs 7;
43. miv wbm, AvqvZ bs 116;